

量子力学.

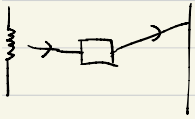
---

讲述 Q.M.

## Ch2. Q.M 的基本理论框架

### §1. 波函数.

#### (1) 电子的衍射实验.



电子衍射图案

大量电子, 在同一个实验中出现波动图案.

一个电子, 在多次实验中出现波动图案.

↓

波是电子出现在屏幕上的几率.

概率波.

#### (2) 波函数定义.

微观世界, 粒子状态, 用波函数  $\psi(r, t)$  表示.

该波函数的强度代表空间  $r$  点  $t$  时刻,

粒子出现的几率.  $|\psi(r, t)|^2$ .

#### (3) 对比

Newton mechanics.	Electrodynamics.	Quantum mechanics
-------------------	------------------	-------------------

粒子.	波动.	particle-wave duality.
位置 $r$	$E = E_0 \cos \omega t$ .	particle probability.
变量	变量	概率波 $\psi(r, t)$ .
变换	变换	复 Hilbert 空间

波函数性质.

波函数: 有限性.

波函数: 连续, 光滑 (除了在奇异点不光滑).

波函数: 归一性.

$$dP = |\psi(x, t)|^2 dx \quad \text{几率}$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |\psi(x, t)|^2 dx = 1.$$

归一化条件.

给出某一波函数  $\psi(x, t)$ .

$$\psi' = \sqrt{C} \psi(x, t).$$

$$\text{要求 } \int |\psi'(x, t)|^2 dx = 1.$$

$$C \int |\psi(x, t)|^2 dx = 1. \quad C = \frac{1}{\int |\psi(x, t)|^2 dx}$$

显然变换  $\psi' = \sqrt{C} \psi$  归一化的波函数.

其中  $\sqrt{C}$  称之为归一化系数.

归一化过程.

物理意义: 几率相对性.

$$\begin{matrix} \psi(x, t) \\ \psi(x, t) \end{matrix} > \text{两个不同状态.}$$

### §2. 态叠加原理.

#### (1) 电子双缝干涉.

1	$\psi = \psi_1 + \psi_2$
2	几率 $P =  \psi ^2$

$$\text{缝1 } \psi_1 \quad = |\psi_1 + \psi_2|^2 = |\psi_1|^2 + |\psi_2|^2 + 2\psi_1\psi_2$$

$$\text{缝2 } \psi_2 \quad \text{几率. 干涉项.}$$

#### (2) 态叠加原理.

如果  $\psi_1, \psi_2, \dots, \psi_n$  是体系状态, 那么它们的叠加

也是体系的状态.  $\psi = \psi_1 + \psi_2 + \dots + \psi_n$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \psi &= C_1 \psi_1 + C_2 \psi_2 + \dots + C_n \psi_n \\ &= \sum_n C_n \psi_n \end{aligned}$$

(线性叠加  $C_n$  表示叠加系数)

#### (3) 动量空间的波函数.

平面波  $e^{ikx} = e^{i\frac{p}{\hbar}x} \rightarrow$  动量为  $p$  的状态.

$$\psi = \sum C_n \psi_p \quad \psi_p = e^{i\frac{p}{\hbar}x}$$

线性叠加. 福波动量为  $p$

$$\psi(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int C e^{i\frac{p}{\hbar}x} dp$$



任意波函数：表示为平面波的 Fourier 展开  
(Fourier 积分)

就是平面波来表状态叠加原理

$$C_p = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int \psi e^{-\frac{ipx}{\hbar}} dx$$

线性叠加系效

就是波函数的 Fourier 变换

$$\psi(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int C_p e^{\frac{ipx}{\hbar}} dp$$

$$C_p = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int \psi(x) e^{-\frac{ipx}{\hbar}} dx$$

三维空间 三维动量空间

$$\psi(\vec{r}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^3} \int C_p e^{\frac{i\vec{p}\cdot\vec{r}}{\hbar}} d^3p$$

$$C_p = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^3} \int \psi(\vec{r}) e^{-\frac{i\vec{p}\cdot\vec{r}}{\hbar}} d^3r$$

§3. 量子力学算符和薛定谔方程

(1) 平面波

平面波： $E, \vec{p}$  粒子

$$e^{i\vec{p}\cdot\vec{r} - iEt} = e^{\frac{i\vec{p}\cdot\vec{r}}{\hbar} - iEt} = e^{\frac{i\vec{p}\cdot\vec{r} - Et}{\hbar}}$$

$$E = \hbar\omega = \hbar\omega$$

$$p = \hbar k = \hbar k$$

$$e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(E\vec{t} - \vec{p}\cdot\vec{r})}$$

(2) 看时间、空间变化

找到方程

看时间变化

对时间  $t$  作微分

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} [e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(E\vec{t} - \vec{p}\cdot\vec{r})}]$$

$$= e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}(E\vec{t} - \vec{p}\cdot\vec{r})} \left(-\frac{E}{\hbar}\right)$$

$$= -\frac{E}{\hbar} \psi$$

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -\frac{E}{\hbar} \psi \quad \dots (1)$$

波函数随时间变化与能量  $E$  有关

$$\Rightarrow E\psi = i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}$$

能量作用在波函数上，效果  $i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t}$

(3) 随空间变化 对空间坐标微分

$$\psi = \exp\left[-\frac{i}{\hbar}(E\vec{t} \cdot \vec{p}\cdot\vec{r} - p_1x - p_2y - p_3z)\right]$$

对  $x$  坐标微分

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = \psi \left(\frac{ip_1}{\hbar}\right) \quad \dots (2)$$

波函数随空间坐标变化与动量  $p$  有关

$$p_x \psi = \hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}$$

$p_x$  作用在波函数上作用等效于  $-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}$

同理

$$p_y \psi = -i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}, \quad p_z \psi = -i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z}$$

$$\vec{p} \psi = -i\hbar \nabla \psi$$

动量  $p$  作用在波函数等效于  $-i\hbar \nabla$

$$E \rightarrow i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t}$$

$$\vec{p} \rightarrow -i\hbar \nabla$$

(4) 对空间作二阶微分

$$\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}\right)$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[\frac{ip_1}{\hbar} \psi\right]$$

$$= \left(\frac{ip_1}{\hbar}\right)^2 \psi = -\frac{p_1^2}{\hbar^2} \psi$$

$$p_x^2 \psi = -\hbar^2 \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2}$$

$$p^2 \psi = -\hbar^2 \nabla^2 \psi$$

$$\text{已知 } E\psi = i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}$$

$$\text{自由粒子 } E = \frac{p^2}{2m} \quad \langle 3 \rangle$$

$$E\psi = \frac{p^2}{2m} \psi$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi$$

free particles's schrodinger equations

generally,  $E = \frac{p^2}{2m} + V(\vec{r})$

$$E\psi = \frac{p^2}{2m}\psi + V\psi$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V\psi$$

$$= \left(-\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + V\right) \psi$$

or (1),  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H}\psi$

Elemental eqn: wave equation (PDE).

↓  
wave mechanics.

↓  
mechanics quantity presented by operator

$$E \rightarrow i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}$$

$$\vec{p} \rightarrow -i\hbar \nabla$$

(3) free particle  $E\psi = \frac{p^2}{2m}\psi$  particle.

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi$$
 wave.

Solution  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \bar{E} = \frac{p^2}{2m} \\ \psi = e^{-i(Et - \vec{p}\cdot\vec{r})/\hbar} \end{array} \right.$

general particle

$$E\psi = \left[ \frac{p^2}{2m} + V \right] \psi$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V\psi$$

Solution  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \bar{E} = \frac{p^2}{2m} + V \\ \psi \end{array} \right.$

the schrodinger equations present wave-particle duality.

(4) non-relativistic:  $E = \frac{p^2}{2m}$

relativistic  $E = \sqrt{p^2c^2 + m^2c^4}$

Dirac equations.

(5) multi-particle system.

$$E = \sum \frac{p_i^2}{2m_i} + U(\vec{r}_1, \dots, \vec{r}_i)$$

wave function  $\psi = \psi(\vec{r}_1, \vec{r}_2, \dots, \vec{r}_i)$

$$E\psi = \left[ \sum \frac{p_i^2}{2m_i} + U \right] \psi$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \left[ \sum \frac{\hbar^2 \nabla_i^2}{2m_i} + U(\vec{r}_1, \dots, \vec{r}_i) \right] \psi$$

multi-particle schrodinger equations

§4. probability conservation.

$$P = |\psi(\vec{r}, t)|^2 = \psi^* \psi$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} = \psi^* \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} + \psi \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t}$$

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \frac{i\hbar}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + \frac{U}{\hbar} \psi$$

$$\frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} = -\frac{i\hbar}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi^* - \frac{U}{\hbar} \psi^*$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} = \frac{i\hbar}{2m} (\psi^* \nabla^2 \psi - \psi \nabla^2 \psi^*)$$

$$= -\frac{i\hbar}{2m} (\psi \nabla^2 \psi^* - \psi^* \nabla^2 \psi)$$

$$= -\frac{i\hbar}{2m} \nabla \cdot (\psi \nabla \psi^* - \psi^* \nabla \psi)$$

$$\vec{j} = \frac{i\hbar}{2m} [\psi \nabla \psi^* - \psi^* \nabla \psi] \text{ probability current}$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} = -\nabla \cdot \vec{j} \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \vec{j} = 0 \text{ probability continuous equations.}$$

Integral.

$$\int \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} dV + \int_V \nabla \cdot \vec{j} dV = 0$$

$$\int_V \frac{\partial P}{\partial t} dV = - \int_V \nabla \cdot \vec{j} dV = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial t} = - \oint \vec{j} \cdot d\vec{s}$$

the probability changes in the area

equal the sum of probability current on the surface.

Discuss.

Q.M.  $\vec{j} = \frac{i\hbar}{2m} (\psi \nabla \psi^* - \psi^* \nabla \psi)$  probability current.

probability conservation  $\frac{\partial P}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \vec{j} = 0$

$$\vec{j}_e = e\vec{j}$$

$$\frac{\partial \rho_e}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \vec{j}_e = 0$$

charge conservation in q.m.

$$\vec{j}_m = m\vec{j}$$

$$\frac{\partial \rho_m}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \vec{j}_m = 0$$

mass conservation in q.m.

# §5. 定态问题

1) 一般来讲  $U(r, t)$  含时  
如果势能 不随时间变化  $U(r)$

称这-类问题 定态问题

$$\text{薛定谔} = \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} \psi + U(r) \right] \psi$$

令为偏变量解

$$\psi(r, t) = \underbrace{f(t)}_{\text{时间}} \underbrace{\phi(r)}_{\text{空间}}$$

$$\text{薛定谔} \phi = \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + U \right] \phi$$

$$\text{薛定谔} \frac{1}{f} = \underbrace{\frac{1}{f} \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + U \right]}_{\text{结论}} \phi$$

$$\square(t) = \square(r) = E = \text{常数}$$

$$\frac{1}{f} \text{薛定谔} = E \quad \dots \langle 1 \rangle$$

$$\frac{1}{\phi} \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + U \right] \phi = E \quad \dots \langle 2 \rangle$$

幻化为时间的薛定谔方程 和空间的偏微分方程

$$\langle 1 \rangle \text{含时} \quad f(t) = f(r) e^{-\frac{ifEt}{\hbar}}$$

$$\langle 2 \rangle \text{空间} \quad -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2 \phi + U \phi = E \phi \quad \hat{H} \psi = E \psi$$

$$\text{求解} \quad \hat{H} \psi = E \psi$$

定态薛定谔方程

$$\text{讨论 (1) 薛定谔方程} \quad \text{薛定谔} = \hat{H} \psi$$

↓ 偏变量

$$\text{定态薛定谔方程} \quad \hat{H} \psi = E \psi$$

$$(2) \psi = f(t) \phi(r)$$

$$= f(r) e^{-\frac{ifEt}{\hbar}} \phi$$

假如说自由粒子  $U=0$

$$\phi(r) = e^{-\frac{ifEt}{\hbar}}$$

$$\psi = e^{-\frac{ifEt}{\hbar}} e^{-\frac{ifEt}{\hbar}} \quad (\text{平面波})$$

(3) 定态薛定谔方程

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + V \right] \phi = E \phi$$

$$\text{哈密顿算符} \quad \hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + V$$

$$\hat{H} \phi = E \phi$$

态叠加原理  $\psi = \sum C_n \psi_n$

(n维线性空间)

~ Hilbert space

$$\hat{H} \phi = E \phi$$

算符 波函数 波函数 算符 本征值 算符 本征值

定态薛定谔方程是n维线性空间上的一个算符  $\hat{H}$  的本征问题

$$\text{波动力学} \quad \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + U \right] \phi = E \phi \quad \text{偏微分方程}$$

$$\text{矩阵力学} \quad \hat{H} \phi = E \phi \quad \text{矩阵方程}$$

设  $\psi_1, \psi_2$  都是体系的状态, 试证明

在任意空间有

$$\int d^3r \psi_1^* \psi_2 = 0$$

$$\text{证明: } \psi_1 \text{ 是体系, } \text{薛定谔} = \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + V \right] \psi_1$$

$$\text{薛定谔} \psi_2 = \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + V \right] \psi_2$$

$$\int d^3r (\psi_1^* \psi_2) d^3r = \int d^3r (\psi_1 \frac{\partial \psi_2}{\partial t} + \psi_2 \frac{\partial \psi_1}{\partial t})$$

$$-\text{薛定谔}^* = \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + V \right] \psi_1^* \quad \frac{\partial \psi_1^*}{\partial t} = \left[ \frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} - \frac{V}{\hbar} \right] \psi_1^*$$

$$\psi_2 \frac{\partial \psi_1^*}{\partial t} + \psi_1^* \frac{\partial \psi_2}{\partial t} = \left[ \left( \frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} - \frac{V}{\hbar} \right) \psi_1^* \right] \psi_2 + \left[ \left( -\frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} + V \right) \psi_2 \right] \psi_1^*$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\nabla^2 \psi_1^* \psi_2 - \psi_2 \nabla^2 \psi_1^*)$$

$$+ \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 (\psi_2 \psi_1^* - \psi_1^* \psi_2)$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla \cdot (\psi_1^* \nabla \psi_2 - \psi_2 \nabla \psi_1^*)$$

$$+ \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \int d^3r \nabla \cdot (\psi_1^* \nabla \psi_2 - \psi_2 \nabla \psi_1^*)$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \oint_{S=D} d\vec{S} \cdot (\psi_1^* \nabla \psi_2 - \psi_2 \nabla \psi_1^*)$$

在无穷远处  $\psi_1^* \psi_2, \psi_2 \psi_1^* = 0$

$$= 0$$

思想:  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{利用 Stokes 定理} \\ \text{利用高斯定理与边界条件} \end{array} \right.$

例. 定义粒子的速度场为  $\vec{v} = \frac{\vec{j}}{\rho}$ .  
 这里  $\vec{j}$  是几率流密度,  $\rho$  是几率密度.  
 试证它是无旋场.

解: 几率流  $\rho = \psi^* \psi$   
 几率流密度  $\vec{j} = \frac{\hbar}{2mi} (\psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*)$   

$$\vec{v} = \frac{\vec{j}}{\rho} = \frac{\hbar}{2mi} \left( \frac{\nabla \psi}{\psi} - \frac{\nabla \psi^*}{\psi^*} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\hbar}{2mi} \nabla (\ln \psi - \ln \psi^*)$$

$$= \frac{\hbar}{2mi} \nabla \ln \frac{\psi}{\psi^*}$$
 梯度.  
 标量场.

1. 无旋.  $\nabla \times \vec{v} = 0$ .

例: 已有两种定态波函数

(1)  $\phi = e^{-\lambda r}$  (2)  $\phi = e^{-\mu r}$ .

这里  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$ . 讨论两种情况下的势能的形式.

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \phi + V\phi = E\phi.$$

$$V = E + \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\nabla^2 \phi}{\phi}.$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{e^{-\lambda r} (\lambda^2 - \frac{1}{r^2})}{e^{-\lambda r}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{\hbar^2 \lambda}{m r} \propto \frac{1}{r}$$

(库伦势).

$$\nabla^2 \phi = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{d}{dr} e^{-\lambda r} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} (-\lambda r^2 e^{-\lambda r})$$

$$= \frac{1}{r^2} (\lambda^2 r^2 e^{-\lambda r} - 2\lambda r e^{-\lambda r})$$

$$= \lambda^2 e^{-\lambda r} - \frac{2\lambda}{r} e^{-\lambda r}.$$

$$\begin{cases} x = r \sin \theta \cos \phi \\ y = r \sin \theta \sin \phi \\ z = r \cos \theta \end{cases} \rightarrow \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2} \right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{r \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2}.$$

(2)  $\phi = e^{-\mu r^2}$ .  $\nabla^2 \phi = \dots$   

$$V = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (4\mu^2 r^2 - 6\mu) e^{-\mu r^2} + U e^{-\mu r^2}$$

$$= E e^{-\mu r^2}.$$

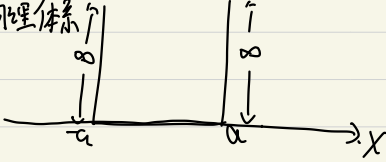
$$U = E + \frac{\hbar^2}{m} \mu^2 r^2 - \frac{3\hbar^2}{m} \mu.$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{3\hbar^2}{m} \mu^2 r^2 \propto r^2.$$

# Ch3. wave mechanics (I) 1D

§1 无限深方势阱

(1) 物理体系



(2) Step 1. 势区域写下 Schrodinger Equations.

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

阱内  $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} = E\psi, -a \leq x \leq a$

阱外  $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + U\psi = E\psi, x < -a \text{ 或 } x > a$

Step 2. 写通解

阱外  $\psi = 0$

阱内  $\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0$

$$k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2mE}}{\hbar}$$

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + k^2\psi = 0$$

$$\psi = A \cos kx + B \sin kx \quad (A, B \text{ 待定})$$

Step 3. 边界条件是常数

wave function 在  $\pm a$  处 continuous.

$$\psi(-a) = 0$$

$$\psi(a) = 0$$

$$\begin{cases} A \cos ka + B \sin ka = 0 \\ A \cos ka - B \sin ka = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A \cos ka = 0 \\ B \sin ka = 0 \end{cases}$$

(1)  $\psi = B \sin kx$  特解, (1)  $A=0$  时解,  $\sin ka=0$

(2)  $\psi = A \cos kx$  特解, (2)  $B=0$  时,  $A \neq 0, \cos ka=0$

↓ 合并上述两类解  $\psi = C \sin \frac{n\pi}{2a}(x+a)$

因为波函数满足归一性

$$\int_{-a}^a |\psi|^2 dx = 1 \quad \therefore C = \sqrt{\frac{1}{a}} \quad \psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{1}{a}} \sin \left[ \frac{n\pi}{2a}(x+a) \right]$$

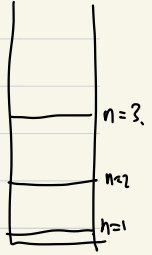
讨论  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$  能量本征方程

$$A\psi = \lambda\psi$$

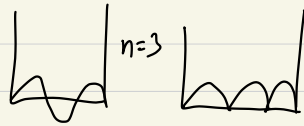
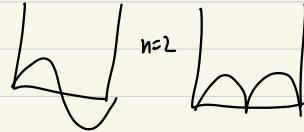
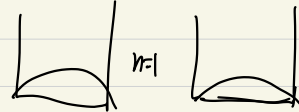
矩阵 本征值 本征函数

(3) 能量本征值  $k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2 n^2}{8m a^2} \propto n^2$$



(4) 能量本征函数  $\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{1}{a}} \sin \left[ \frac{n\pi}{2a}(x+a) \right]$



n 个波包

波峰代表粒子出现几率大

波节代表粒子出现几率小

与经典比较

经典粒子在阱内各处等几率出现

量子:  $n=1$  只在阱中心处几率大

$n \rightarrow \infty$  经典情况

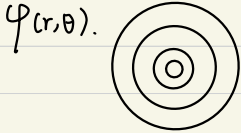
(5) 二维, 三维无限深势阱.



$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left[ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right] \psi = E\psi$$

(柱坐标)  $\frac{\partial}{\partial r}$



小结  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$  能量本征方程.  
 $E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2 n^2}{8ma^2} \propto n^2$  能量本征值.  
 $\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left[\frac{n\pi(x+a)}{a}\right]$  本征函数.  
 $n$ : 能量量子数  
 $|n\rangle$  Dirac 符号

Review: (1) 三方法 (2) 能量本征函数  $\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left[\frac{n\pi(x+a)}{a}\right]$   
 (3) 能量本征值  $E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2 n^2}{8ma^2}$   
 $|n\rangle$ .

$m, e, a \leq x \leq a$ . 初态  $\psi = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right)$

(1) 求  $\psi(t)$ .

(2) 在初始时刻到末时刻, 测其能量有何结果.

(3) 测, 电子在左半部出现的几率.

已知  $\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$

解:  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H}\psi$

定态:  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

$\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$   
 $E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2 n^2}{2ma^2}$

初态  $\psi(x,0) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right)$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right) + \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{2\pi x}{a}\right)$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_1 + \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_2$   
 末了.  $\psi(x,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_1 e^{-iE_1 t/\hbar} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_2 e^{-iE_2 t/\hbar}$

(2)

$\psi(x,0) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_1 + \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_2$   
 $\psi(x,t) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_1 e^{-iE_1 t/\hbar} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_2 e^{-iE_2 t/\hbar}$   
 初态 能量  $\psi_1 \rightarrow E_1 \rightarrow \frac{1}{4}$  几率  
 $\psi_2 \rightarrow E_2 \rightarrow \frac{3}{4}$  几率  
 末了. 能量  $\psi_1 \rightarrow E_1 \rightarrow \frac{1}{4}$  几率  
 $\psi_2 \rightarrow E_2 \rightarrow \frac{3}{4}$  几率

(3)  $P = \int_0^{\frac{a}{2}} |\psi(x,t)|^2 dx$   
 $= \int_0^{\frac{a}{2}} \left| \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_1 e^{-iE_1 t/\hbar} + \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \psi_2 e^{-iE_2 t/\hbar} \right|^2 dx$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{16}{8\pi} \cos\left(\frac{3\pi^2 t}{2ma^2}\right)$

例. 一个电子处在  $0 \leq x \leq a$  的一维盒子中. 设初态为基态. 电子处在基态, 当势阱突然从  $a \rightarrow 2a$ . 问电子仍处基态的几率.

$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0$   
 $\psi = A \sin kx$   
 $\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + k^2\psi = 0$

(2)  $\psi = A \sin kx$

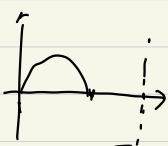
(3)  $\psi(x=0) = \psi(x=a) = 0 \quad k = \frac{n\pi}{a}$

$\psi = A \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$   
 $\int_0^a |\psi(x)|^2 dx = 1$

$A = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}}$

能量本征函数  $\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$

基态  $\varphi = \varphi_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right)$ .



能量本征函数  
 $\varphi_n' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{2a}\right)$ .

$\varphi_1' = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2a}\right)$ .

电子波函数  $\psi = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right) = \sum_n C_n \varphi_n'$

$C_n = \int_0^a \varphi_n'^* \psi dx$

在新基态  $n=1$

$C_1 = \int_0^a \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2a}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right) dx$   
 $= \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{2a}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi x}{a}\right) dx$

$\therefore$  处于新基态的几率  $P = |C_1|^2 = \frac{1}{2}$

例) 设电子在  $0 \leq x \leq a$  的一维区域运动。

已知其状态为  $\psi(x) = Ax(a-x)$ .

试求该电子能量本征态  $\varphi_n$  的几率。

(1) 如果测量其能量, 则期望值如何涨落

如何:

(1)  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

$\varphi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$ ,  $E_n = \frac{n^2 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2}$

$\psi(x) = Ax(a-x)$ . 归一化条件.

$\int_0^a \psi^* \psi dx = 1$ .

$A = \sqrt{\frac{30}{a^3}}$ .

$\psi = \sqrt{\frac{30}{a^3}} x(a-x)$ .

$= \sqrt{\frac{30}{a^3}} \frac{x}{a} \left(1 - \frac{x}{a}\right)$ .

$= \sum_n C_n \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$ .

展开系数

$C_n = \int \varphi_n^* \psi dx$

$= \int_0^a \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) \sqrt{\frac{30}{a^3}} x(a-x) dx$

$= \frac{2\sqrt{60}}{\pi^2 n^2} [1 - (-1)^n]$

从以上各能量本征态上的几率

$P_n = |C_n|^2$ .

(2)  $\psi = \sum_n C_n \varphi_n$

$n=1 \quad \varphi_1 \quad E_1 \quad |C_1|^2$

$n=2 \quad \varphi_2 \quad E_2 \quad |C_2|^2$

$E = \sum_n |C_n|^2 E_n$

$= \sum_n |C_n|^2 \frac{n^2 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2} = \frac{5\hbar^2}{ma^2}$

$\Delta E = \sqrt{E^2 - (\bar{E})^2}$

$\bar{E}^2 = \sum_n |C_n|^2 E_n^2$

$= \frac{30\hbar^4}{m^2 a^4}$

$\Delta E = \sqrt{5} \frac{\hbar^2}{ma^2}$ .

例 考虑一电子束缚在二维区域  $0 \leq x \leq a$ ,

$0 \leq y \leq b$ , 讨论其能量可能取值.

当  $a=b$  时 相应的波函数有什么特点?

解: Step 1. 设  $\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V\psi$ .

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + V\psi = E\psi.$$

在区域: 内  $\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2}) = E\psi$ .

外  $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\partial_x^2 + \partial_y^2) \psi + U\psi = E\psi, \psi=0$ .

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (\partial_x^2 + \partial_y^2) \psi = E\psi.$$

分离变量  $\psi = X(x)Y(y)$ .

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} (X''Y + XY'') = X'YE$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2mE} (\frac{X''}{X} + \frac{Y''}{Y}) = 1.$$

$$\frac{X''}{X} + \frac{Y''}{Y} = -\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}.$$

$$\frac{X''}{X} = -E_1 \frac{2m}{\hbar^2}, \quad \frac{Y''}{Y} = -E_2 \frac{2m}{\hbar^2}.$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d^2 X}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE_1}{\hbar^2} X = 0 \\ \frac{d^2 Y}{dy^2} + \frac{2mE_2}{\hbar^2} Y = 0 \end{cases}$$

令  $k_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2mE_1}{\hbar^2}}, k_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2mE_2}{\hbar^2}}$ .

Step 2. 写下方程的通解:

$$\frac{d^2 X}{dx^2} + k_1^2 X = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2 Y}{dy^2} + k_2^2 Y = 0$$

$$X = A \sin k_1 x$$

$$Y = A' \sin k_2 y.$$

Step 边界条件系数:

$$\psi_{ex} = 0. \quad Y \neq 0.$$

$$X(x=0) = X(x=a) = 0. \quad k_1 = \frac{n_1 \pi}{a}$$

$$Y(y=0) = Y(y=b) = 0 \quad k_2 = \frac{n_2 \pi}{b}.$$

$$\psi = X Y = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \frac{n_1 \pi}{a} x \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \sin \frac{n_2 \pi}{b} y.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{能量 } E_{n_1, n_2} = E_1 + E_2 &= \frac{\hbar^2 k_1^2}{2m} + \frac{\hbar^2 k_2^2}{2m} \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m} \left( \frac{n_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{n_2^2}{b^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$a=b. \quad E_{n_1, n_2} = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2} (n_1^2 + n_2^2).$$

当  $n_1=1, n_2=1 \quad E = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2} \times 2 = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{m a^2}$

$n_1=1, n_2=2 \quad E = \frac{5 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2}$

$n_1=2, n_2=1 \quad E = \frac{5 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2}$  简并.

类似的对  $0 \leq x \leq a$   
 $0 \leq y \leq b$   
 $0 \leq z \leq b$

$$\psi = X Y Z = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin \left( \frac{n_1 \pi x}{a} \right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{b}} \sin \left( \frac{n_2 \pi y}{b} \right)$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{2}{c}} \sin \left( \frac{n_3 \pi z}{c} \right).$$

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m} \left( \frac{n_1^2}{a^2} + \frac{n_2^2}{b^2} + \frac{n_3^2}{c^2} \right)$$

当  $a=b=c$ .

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2} (n_1^2 + n_2^2 + n_3^2).$$

$n_1=n_2=n_3=1 \quad E = \frac{3 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2}$  基态.

$$\begin{cases} n_1=1, n_2=1, n_3=2 \\ n_1=1, n_2=2, n_3=1 \\ n_1=2, n_2=1, n_3=1 \end{cases} \quad E_1 = \frac{\hbar^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2} \times 6 \quad \text{第一激发态} \\ \text{3重简并.}$$



小结 ① 三角法求解  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} A\phi = E\phi \\ \text{通解} \\ \downarrow \\ \text{边界} \end{array} \right.$

②  $0 < x \leq a$ .

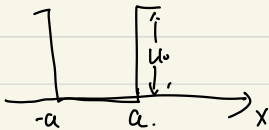
能量本征值的改变  $\phi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$ .

$$E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 n^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2}$$

构造出各种情况下波函数。

③ 有限深势阱。

(1) 物理体系



$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} = E\phi \quad \text{阱内 } -a \leq x \leq a$$

$$\left(-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + U_0\right) \phi = E\phi$$

$$\frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \phi = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + \frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2} \phi = 0$$

$$\text{令 } k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$\frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + k^2 \phi = 0 \quad \text{阱内微分方程}$$

$$\frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E-U_0) \phi = 0$$

主要考虑  $E < U_0$  情况。

这一束缚问题就是将来粒子束缚在。

阱内， $E < U_0$  情况。

(束缚态) (离散)

$$\text{令 } \lambda = \sqrt{\frac{2m(U_0-E)}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$\frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} - \lambda^2 \phi = 0 \quad (\text{阱外})$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + k^2 \phi = 0 \quad \text{阱内} \\ \frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} - \lambda^2 \phi = 0 \quad \text{阱外} \end{array} \right.$$

step 2. 各区域写方程通解。

$$\phi_I = C e^{\lambda x} + C' e^{-\lambda x} \quad x < -a$$

$$\phi_{II} = A \cos kx + B \sin kx \quad -a \leq x \leq a$$

$$\phi_{III} = D e^{\lambda x} + D' e^{-\lambda x} \quad x > a$$

Step 3. 根据边界条件定系数。

在  $x \rightarrow -\infty$ :  $C' e^{-\lambda x}$  发散,  $C' = 0$ .

在  $x \rightarrow +\infty$ :  $D e^{\lambda x}$  发散,  $D = 0$ .

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \phi_I = C e^{\lambda x} \\ \phi_{II} = A \cos kx + B \sin kx \\ \phi_{III} = D' e^{-\lambda x} \end{array} \right.$$

在  $x = -a$  处  $x = a$  处。

波函数连续。

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \phi_I(-a) = \phi_{II}(-a) \\ \phi_{II}(a) = \phi_{III}(a) \end{array} \right.$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} C e^{-\lambda a} = A \cos ka - B \sin ka \quad \langle 1 \rangle \\ D' e^{-\lambda a} = A \cos ka + B \sin ka \quad \langle 2 \rangle \end{array} \right.$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} C e^{-\lambda a} = A \cos ka - B \sin ka \quad \langle 1 \rangle \\ D' e^{-\lambda a} = A \cos ka + B \sin ka \quad \langle 2 \rangle \end{array} \right.$$

考虑两种情况。

偶宇称  $B = 0$ ,  $\phi_{II} = A \cos kx$

奇宇称  $A = 0$ ,  $\phi_{II} = B \sin kx$ .

$$B = 0 \quad C e^{-\lambda a} = A \cos ka$$

$$D' e^{-\lambda a} = A \cos ka$$

$$\Rightarrow C = D'$$

在  $x = -a$ ,  $x = a$  处波函数导数的连续。

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \phi_I'(-a) = \phi_{II}'(-a) \Rightarrow C \lambda e^{-\lambda a} = A k \sin ka \quad \langle 3 \rangle \\ \phi_{II}'(a) = \phi_{III}'(a) \Rightarrow D' \lambda e^{-\lambda a} = A k \sin ka \quad \langle 4 \rangle \end{array} \right.$$

$$\langle 3 \rangle \langle 4 \rangle \Rightarrow C \lambda e^{-\lambda a} = A k \sin ka$$

k 入有限区的势坎，关于 E 的一个超越方程

$$k \tan ka = \lambda$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} \tan \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} a = \sqrt{\frac{2m(U_0 - E)}{\hbar^2}}$$

关于 E 的超越方程

上述方程总是一系列离散解  $E_n$

同理，对于  $A=0$  情况，可以做类似分析

讨论 (1) 思路：势坎下方 schrodinger 方程

势坎域与下相区通解

边界条件是常数

② 量子力学中得到能级所满足的方程 (条件)

③ 常微分方程

↓ reduce-  
代数方程

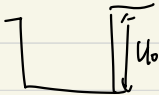
(1) 思路

(2) 束缚态能级及满足条件

(3) 常微分方程

代数方程

(4)



讨论是  $E < U_0$  情况

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + U_0 \right] \psi = E \psi$$

另外:  $\frac{d\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0$

(1)  $E < U_0$  情况  $\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - \frac{2m(U_0-E)}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0$

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - \lambda^2 \psi = 0 \quad \psi = b e^{-\lambda x} + d e^{\lambda x} \quad (x > a)$$

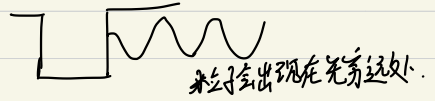
$e^{-\lambda x}$   $e^{-\lambda x}$  粒子不会出现在无穷远处

(2)  $E > U_0$  情况

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \lambda^2 \psi = 0 \quad \lambda = \sqrt{\frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2}}$$

通解  $\psi = D \cos \lambda x + D' \sin \lambda x \quad (x > 0)$



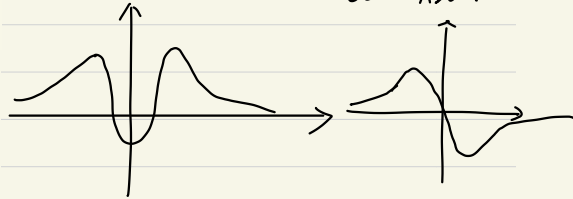
粒子会出现在无穷远处

有限深势阱

能量本征函数  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

能量本征值  $E_n$

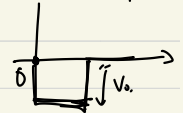
能量本征函数  $\psi_n = \begin{cases} C e^{\lambda x} & x < -a \\ A \cos kx + B \sin kx & -a \leq x \leq a \\ C e^{-\lambda x} & x > a \end{cases}$



$|n\rangle$

例：设一个电子处在半壁无限高势场中

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} \infty & x < 0 \\ -V_0 & 0 \leq x \leq a \\ 0 & x > a \end{cases}$$



束缚态能级

$E < 0$   
 $\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2m(E+U_0)}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 \quad \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + k^2 \psi = 0$

$$\psi = A \cos kx + B \sin kx = B \sin kx$$

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - \frac{2m(E)}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 \quad \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - \lambda^2 \psi = 0$$

$$\psi = C e^{-\lambda x}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} B \sin ka &= C e^{-\lambda a} \\ B k \cos ka &= -\lambda C e^{-\lambda a} \end{aligned} \right.$$

$$\frac{1}{k} \tan ka = -\frac{1}{\lambda} \quad \tan ka = -\frac{k}{\lambda}$$

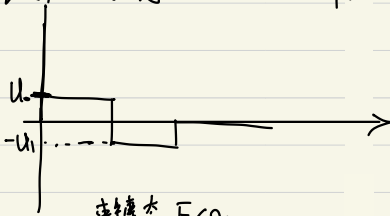
$$\tan\left(\sqrt{\frac{2m(V_0+E)}{\hbar^2}} a\right) = -\sqrt{\frac{V_0+E}{-E}}$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{V_0}{E} + 1}$$

加: 设势阱的 Van der Waals 作用  
可以写为如下的势场形式:

$$U(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x < 0 \\ U_0 & 0 < x < a \\ -U_1 & a < x < b \\ 0 & x > b \end{cases}$$

对  $\Delta$  该分子的束缚态能级满足条件:



束缚态  $E < 0$ .

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} - \frac{2m(-E-U_0)}{\hbar^2}\varphi = 0 & \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} - \lambda_1^2\varphi = 0 \\ \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + \frac{2m(U_0+E)}{\hbar^2}\varphi = 0 & \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + k^2\varphi = 0 \\ \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} - \frac{2m(-E)}{\hbar^2}\varphi = 0 & \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} - \lambda_2^2\varphi = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \varphi_I = A e^{-\lambda_1 x} + B e^{\lambda_1 x} \\ = A(e^{-\lambda_1 x} - e^{\lambda_1 x}) \\ = A \sinh \lambda_1 x \end{cases}$$

$$\varphi_{II} = B \sin kx + C \cos kx$$

$$\varphi_{III} = D e^{-\lambda_2 x}$$

$$\begin{cases} A \sinh \lambda_1 a = B \sin ka + C \cos ka \\ \lambda_1 A \cosh \lambda_1 a = -B k \cos ka + C k \sin ka \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} B \cos kb + C \sin kb = D e^{-\lambda_2 b} \\ -B k \sin kb + C k \cos kb = -\lambda_2 D e^{-\lambda_2 b} \end{cases}$$

### §3. 量子隧穿问题.

(1) 物理体系

势阱 粒子束缚在势阱区域 束缚问题

势垒 粒子被势垒散射问题 隧穿问题

$$E \rightarrow \begin{cases} E > U_0 & \text{情况} \\ E < U_0 & \text{情况} \end{cases}$$

1°  $E > U_0$  情况.

Step 1. 分区写下定态  $Schrodinger$  方程.

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} \right] \varphi = E \varphi \quad \text{I 区} \quad x < a$$

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + U_0 \right] \varphi = E \varphi \quad \text{II 区} \quad 0 < x < a$$

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} \right] \varphi = E \varphi \quad \text{III 区} \quad x > a$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\varphi = 0 & \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + k_1^2\varphi = 0 \\ \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + \frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2}\varphi = 0 & \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + k_2^2\varphi = 0 \\ \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\varphi = 0 & \frac{d^2\varphi}{dx^2} + k_1^2\varphi = 0 \end{cases}$$

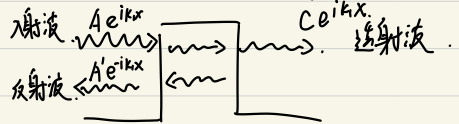
$$\begin{cases} k_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} \\ k_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2}} \end{cases}$$

Step. 分区波函数匹配.

$$\varphi_I = A e^{ik_1 x} + A' e^{-ik_1 x}$$

$$\varphi_{II} = B e^{ik_2 x} + B' e^{-ik_2 x}$$

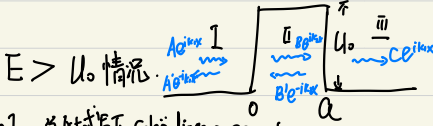
$$\varphi_{III} = C e^{ik_1 x} + C' e^{-ik_1 x} \quad c'=0$$



### §3. 量子隧穿

(1) 物理体系.

(2)



$E > U_0$  情况.

Step 1. 为区域写下 Schrödinger equations.

Step 2. 为区域写下通解.

$$\psi_I = A e^{ik_1 x} + B e^{-ik_1 x} \quad \text{反射波}$$

$$\psi_{II} = B e^{ik_2 x} + B e^{-ik_2 x}$$

$$\psi_{III} = C e^{ik_3 x} + C e^{-ik_3 x} \quad \text{透射波} \quad C=0$$

Step 3. 在  $x=0$  处 波函数连续光滑.

$$\psi_I(x=0) = \psi_{II}(x=0)$$

$$\psi_I'(x=0) = \psi_{II}'(x=0)$$

$$\rightarrow A + A' = B + B' \quad \dots \langle 1 \rangle$$

$$A(ik_1) + A'(-ik_1) = B(ik_2) + B'(-ik_2) \quad \dots \langle 2 \rangle$$

波函数在  $x=a$  处 连续光滑.

$$\psi_{II}(x=a) = \psi_{III}(x=a)$$

$$\psi_{II}'(x=a) = \psi_{III}'(x=a)$$

$$B e^{ik_2 a} + B e^{-ik_2 a} = C e^{ik_3 a} \quad \dots \langle 3 \rangle$$

$$B(ik_2) e^{ik_2 a} + B(-ik_2) e^{-ik_2 a} = C(ik_3) e^{ik_3 a} \quad \dots \langle 4 \rangle$$



几率守恒定律.

$$\frac{dJ}{dx} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J} = 0$$

$$\text{几率流 } \vec{J} = \frac{i\hbar}{2m} (\psi \nabla \psi^* - \psi^* \nabla \psi)$$

用几率流来刻画散射过程

对于入射波  $A e^{ik_1 x}$

它的几率流

$$\begin{aligned} J_{\text{入射}} &= \frac{i\hbar}{2m} \left[ \psi \frac{d}{dx} \psi^* - \psi^* \frac{d}{dx} \psi \right] \\ &= \frac{i\hbar}{2m} [A e^{ik_1 x} - i k_1 A e^{-ik_1 x} - A e^{-ik_1 x} k_1 A e^{ik_1 x}] \\ &= \frac{i\hbar}{2m} [-i |A|^2 k_1 - i |A|^2 k_1] = \frac{\hbar k_1 |A|^2}{m} \end{aligned}$$

同理对于反射波  $A' e^{-ik_1 x}$

$$\text{对它的几率流 } J_{\text{反射}} = -\frac{\hbar k_1}{m} |A'|^2$$

对于透射波  $C e^{ik_3 x}$

$$\text{相应的几率流 } J_{\text{透射}} = \frac{\hbar k_3}{m} |C|^2$$

$$\begin{cases} J_{\text{入射}} = \frac{\hbar k_1}{m} |A|^2 \\ J_{\text{反射}} = -\frac{\hbar k_1}{m} |A'|^2 \\ J_{\text{透射}} = \frac{\hbar k_3}{m} |C|^2 \end{cases}$$

流密度的  $k$  是该处的势场的  $k$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{反射系数 } R = \frac{|J_{\text{反射}}|}{|J_{\text{入射}}|} = \frac{|A'|^2}{|A|^2} \\ \text{透射系数 } T = \frac{|J_{\text{透射}}|}{|J_{\text{入射}}|} = \frac{|C|^2}{|A|^2} \end{array} \right.$$

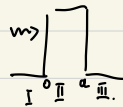
$$R = \frac{|A'|^2}{|A|^2} \quad T = \frac{|C|^2}{|A|^2}$$

$$\text{求解透射系数 } C = \frac{4k_1 k_2 e^{-ik_2 a}}{(k_1 + k_2)^2 e^{-ik_1 a} - (k_1 - k_2)^2 e^{ik_3 a}} A$$

$$A' = \frac{2i(k_1^2 - k_2^2) \sin k_2 a}{(k_1 + k_2)^2 e^{-ik_1 a} - (k_1 - k_2)^2 e^{ik_3 a}} A$$

容易验证  $R+T=1$ .

$E < U_0$  情况.



Step 1. 为区域写下定态薛定谔方程.

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} = E \psi \quad \text{I}$$

$$[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + U_0] \psi = E \psi \quad \text{II}$$

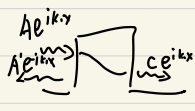
$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} = E \psi \quad \text{III}$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 & \text{I} \\ \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} - \frac{2m(U_0 - E)}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 & \text{II} \\ \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 & \text{III} \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 \quad \text{II}$$

$$\frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 \quad \text{III}$$

$$k_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} \quad k_2 = \sqrt{\frac{2m(U_0 - E)}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + k^2\psi = 0 & \text{I.} \\ \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - k^2\psi = 0 & \text{II.} \\ \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + k^2\psi = 0 & \text{III.} \end{cases}$$


Step 2. 区域写方程的通解.

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_I &= A e^{ikx} + A' e^{-ikx} \\ \psi_{II} &= B e^{k_3x} + B' e^{-k_3x} \\ \psi_{III} &= C e^{ikx} + D e^{-ikx} \quad D=0 \end{aligned}$$

Step 3. 根据边界条件定常数.

$$\begin{cases} \psi_I(x=0) = \psi_{II}(x=0) \\ \psi_I'(x=0) = \psi_{II}'(x=0) \end{cases}$$

$$A + A' = B + B' \quad \dots (1)$$

$$Aik + A'(-ik) = Bk_3 + B'(-k_3) \quad \dots (2)$$

$$\psi_{II}(x=a) = \psi_{III}(x=a)$$

$$\psi_{II}'(x=a) = \psi_{III}'(x=a)$$

$$C e^{ika} = B e^{k_3a} + B' e^{-k_3a} \quad \dots (3)$$

$$\alpha(k) e^{ika} = B k_3 e^{k_3a} + B' (-k_3) e^{-k_3a} \quad (4)$$

计算:  $T = \frac{|J_{透}|}{|J_{入}|} = \frac{|C|^2}{|A|^2}$

联立 (1)-(4) 求解.

$$C = \frac{2ik_1k_3 e^{-ika}}{(k_1^2 - k_3^2) \sinh k_3 a + 2i k_1 k_3 \cosh(k_3 a)} A$$

透射系数

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{|C|^2}{|A|^2} = \frac{4k_1^2 k_3^2}{(k_1^2 + k_3^2) \sinh^2(k_3 a) + 4k_1^2 k_3^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{k_1^2 + k_3^2}{4k_1^2 k_3^2} \sinh^2(k_3 a) + 1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{sh } k_3 a = \frac{e^{k_3 a} - e^{-k_3 a}}{2}$$

$$k_3 = \sqrt{\frac{2m(U_0 - E)}{\hbar^2}} \quad \begin{aligned} U_0 \gg E, \quad k_3 \gg 1 \\ k_3 a \gg 1 \\ e^{k_3 a} \gg 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$T \approx \frac{1}{e^{2k_3 a}} = e^{-2k_3 a} = e^{-2\sqrt{\frac{2m(U_0 - E)}{\hbar^2}} a}$$

讨论 (1) 束缚态 & 散射态

Step 1 在区域写下定态薛定谔方程.

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 写方程的通解.

(入射波, 反射波, 透射波)

Step 3. 写下边界条件. 定常数.

几率流  $J_{入}$   $J_{反射}$   $J_{透射}$ .

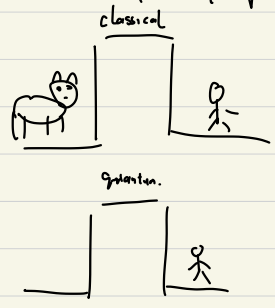
$$\text{反射} + \text{透射系数 } R + T = 1.$$

(2) 束缚态. 考虑. 若粒子能量  $E <$  势垒高度.

散射态. 若. 粒子能量  $E >$  势垒高度.

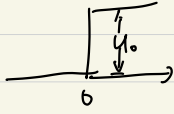
$$R + T = 1$$

$E < U_0$  情况  $T \propto \exp -2\sqrt{\frac{2m(U_0 - E)}{\hbar^2}} a$



量子力学中  
允许  
 $T = E - V < 0$ .  
束缚 or 衰变

例：一个质量为  $m$  的粒子，从左向右入射到如图所示的势垒上，试求粒子的反射几率。 (Columbia University)



1)  $E > U_0$

Step 1

$$\begin{cases} -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} = E \psi \\ \frac{d\psi}{dx} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 & k_1^2 = \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \\ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} + U_0 \psi = E \psi \\ \frac{d\psi}{dx} + \frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0 & k_2^2 = \frac{2m(E-U_0)}{\hbar^2} \end{cases}$$

Step 2

$$\begin{cases} \psi_I = A e^{ik_1 x} + B e^{-ik_1 x} \\ \psi_{II} = C e^{ik_2 x} \end{cases}$$

Step 2

$$\begin{cases} A + B = C \\ A i k_1 + B (-i k_1) = C i k_2 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A + B &= C \\ \frac{k_1}{k_2} (A - B) &= C \\ A + B &= \frac{k_1}{k_2} A - \frac{k_1}{k_2} B \\ \frac{k_2 + k_1}{k_2} B &= \frac{k_1 - k_2}{k_2} A \\ \frac{B}{A} &= \frac{k_1 - k_2}{k_1 + k_2} \end{aligned}$$

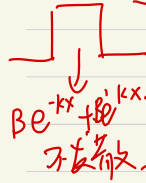
$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{B^2}{A^2} = \left( \frac{k_1 - k_2}{k_1 + k_2} \right)^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{\frac{k_1}{k_2} - 1}{\frac{k_1}{k_2} + 1} \right)^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{\sqrt{E-U_0} - 1}{\sqrt{E-U_0} + 1} \right)^2 = \frac{U_0^2}{(\sqrt{E} + \sqrt{E-U_0})^4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{k_1}{k_2} = \frac{\sqrt{E}}{\sqrt{E-U_0}}$$

2)  $E < U_0$

$$\psi_I = e^{ik_1 x} + r e^{-ik_1 x}$$

$$\psi_{II} = t e^{-k_3 x}$$



$$1 + r = t$$

$$i k_1 - i k_1 r = -k_3 t$$

$$1 + r = t$$

$$i k_1 (1+r) = -k_3 t$$

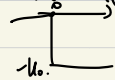
$$t = -\frac{k_1}{k_3} (1+r) = 1+r$$

$$r(1 - i \frac{k_1}{k_3}) = -i \frac{k_1}{k_3} - 1$$

$$r = \frac{1 + i \frac{k_1}{k_3}}{i \frac{k_1}{k_3} - 1}$$

$$R = r^* r = \frac{1 + \frac{k_1^2}{k_3^2}}{1 - \frac{k_1^2}{k_3^2}} = 1$$

例：设  $U_0 = \frac{E}{3}$  个粒子从左到右入射到如图所示的势垒，当  $U_0 = \frac{E}{3}$  时，试求反射的几率 (假设  $E > 0$ )



Step 1

$$\begin{cases} -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} = E \psi & \frac{d\psi}{dx} + k^2 \psi = 0 \\ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \psi}{dx^2} - U_0 \psi = E \psi & \frac{d\psi}{dx} + K^2 \psi = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$k^2 = \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \quad K^2 = \frac{2m(U_0+E)}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\begin{cases} \psi_I = e^{ik_1 x} + r e^{-ik_1 x} \\ \psi_{II} = t e^{ik_2 x} \end{cases}$$

$$1 + r = t$$

$$i k_1 - i k_1 r = i k_2 t \quad k_1 (1+r) = k_2 t$$

$$k_2 - k_1 r = 1 + r$$

$$r = \frac{k_2 - 1}{1 + k_1} = \left( \frac{\sqrt{E-U_0} - 1}{\sqrt{E-U_0} + 1} \right)^2$$

$$= \left( \frac{\sqrt{E} - \sqrt{E-U_0}}{\sqrt{E} + \sqrt{E-U_0}} \right)^2 = \frac{U_0^2}{(\sqrt{E} + \sqrt{E-U_0})^4}$$

反射率会比透射率运算量小，透射率用  $1 - \text{反射率}$  即可

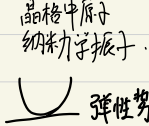
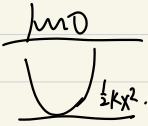
$$= \left( \frac{\sqrt{E} - 1}{\sqrt{E} + 1} \right)^2$$

# §4 谐振子问题

(1) 物理体系:

经典力学.

量子力学.



classical:  $H = \frac{p^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 X^2$ .

quantum:  $\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 X^2$ .

Step 1: write down Schrodinger Equation.

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 X^2 \phi = E \phi$$

$$\frac{d^2 \phi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} \phi - \frac{m^2 \omega^2 X^2}{\hbar^2} \phi = 0$$

(2个变系数微分方程)

→ 令变量  $\xi = \alpha X$      $\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}}$

$$\lambda = \frac{2E}{\hbar\omega}$$

将原方程做变量代换:  $X \rightarrow \xi, E \rightarrow \lambda$ .

$$\frac{d^2 \phi}{d\xi^2} + (\lambda - \xi^2) \phi = 0$$

Step 2. write down solutions.

当  $\xi$  很大时,  $\frac{d^2 \phi}{d\xi^2} - \xi^2 \phi = 0$

其解为  $e^{-\frac{1}{2}\xi^2}$

令  $\phi(\xi) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\xi^2} H(\xi)$

(待求解).

→ 将上述讨论解代入原方程.

得到  $\frac{d^2 H}{d\xi^2} - 2\xi \frac{dH}{d\xi} + (\lambda - 1)H = 0$  厄密方程

→ 可以用  $H(\xi)$  的级数展开来求解上述方程.

Step 3. 根据边界条件定系数.

$$H(\xi) = \sum_n C_n \xi^n$$

上述方程有解: 当且仅当  $\lambda = 2n+1$  时

$$H_n(\xi) = (-1)^n e^{\xi^2} \frac{d^n}{d\xi^n} (e^{-\xi^2})$$

(厄密函数).

$$\rightarrow \lambda = 2n+1 \quad \text{或} \quad \lambda = \frac{2E_n}{\hbar\omega}$$

$$\therefore 2E_n = (2n+1)\hbar\omega \quad E_n = (n+\frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega$$

能量本征函数:  $\phi_n = \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{2^n n! \sqrt{\pi}}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\xi^2} H_n(\xi)$

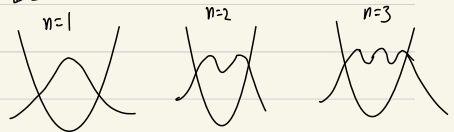
能量本征值:  $E_n = (n+\frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega$

讨论 (1) 思路 Step 1 写下薛定谔方程

Step 2 写下方程的通解  
↓  
系数  $\times H(\xi)$

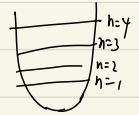
Step 3 边界条件定系数.  
(级数展开系数)

(2) 能量本征函数



(3) 能量本征值

$$E_n = (n+\frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega$$



例: 一个谐振子的基态波函数  $\psi_0(x) = (\frac{m\omega}{\pi\hbar})^{1/4} e^{-\frac{1}{2}\alpha x^2}$

这里  $\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}}$  讨论在经典区域外找到粒子的几率

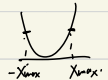
解: 量子:  $\hat{H}\phi = E\phi$

基态波函数  $\phi_0(x) \quad E_0 = \frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega$

经典  $[-x_{max}, +x_{max}]$

$$E = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 X_{max}^2 = \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega$$

$$X_{max} = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{m\omega}}$$



$$P = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |\psi_0|^2 dx$$

$$+ \int_{-x_{max}}^{+x_{max}} |\psi_0|^2 dx$$

$$= 2 \int_{x_{max}}^{+\infty} |\psi_0|^2 dx = 2 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{+\infty} (\frac{\alpha}{\pi})^{1/2} e^{-\alpha x^2} dx$$

$$= 2 \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-t^2} dt = 16\%$$

例 电荷量为  $q$  的带电粒子在一个谐振子势中运动。

$V = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2$ 。此时加上一个外电场  $\mathcal{E}$ 。

获得电势能为  $-q\mathcal{E}x$  试求该粒子的能量可能取值。

$$H = \frac{p^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 - q\mathcal{E}x$$

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 - q\mathcal{E}x$$

Step 1  $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \psi - q\mathcal{E}x \psi = 0$

$$V = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 - q\mathcal{E}x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \left[ x^2 - \frac{2q\mathcal{E}}{m\omega^2} x \right]$$

idea: 将非齐次项转化为齐次项

$$= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \left[ \left( x - \frac{q\mathcal{E}}{m\omega^2} \right)^2 - \frac{q^2 \mathcal{E}^2}{m^2 \omega^4} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \left( x - \frac{q\mathcal{E}}{m\omega^2} \right)^2 - \frac{q^2 \mathcal{E}^2}{2m\omega^2}$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \left( x - \frac{q\mathcal{E}}{m\omega^2} \right)^2 \psi - \frac{q^2 \mathcal{E}^2}{2m\omega^2} \psi = E \psi$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \left( x - \frac{q\mathcal{E}}{m\omega^2} \right)^2 \psi = \left( E + \frac{q^2 \mathcal{E}^2}{2m\omega^2} \right) \psi$$

$$\therefore E + \frac{q^2 \mathcal{E}^2}{2m\omega^2} = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega$$

$$E = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega - \frac{q^2 \mathcal{E}^2}{2m\omega^2}$$

例: 设一维谐振子的初态为  $\psi(x, 0) = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_0(x) + \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_1(x)$ 。这里  $\psi_0, \psi_1$  分别为基态与第一激发态的波函数, 其中  $\theta$  是一个实的常数。

问 (1) 试计算  $t$  时刻的波函数  $\psi(x, t)$ 。

(2) 证明: 当经历一个周期  $T = \frac{2\pi}{\omega}$  后,

$$\text{波函数 } \psi(x, T) = e^{i\phi} \psi(x, 0)$$

$$\text{此时 } \phi = -\pi$$

(2) 计算能量平均值  $\bar{E}$

如果定义  $\alpha = -\frac{1}{\hbar} \int_0^T \bar{E} dt$  动力学相位。

$$\beta = \phi - \alpha \quad \text{几何相位}$$

试给出  $\alpha$  的表达式。

$$E_0 = \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega \quad e^{-i\frac{1}{2}\omega t}$$

$$E_1 = \frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega \quad e^{-i\frac{3}{2}\omega t}$$

$$\psi(x, t) = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_0(x) e^{-i\frac{1}{2}\omega t} + \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_1(x) e^{-i\frac{3}{2}\omega t}$$

$$\psi(x, \frac{2\pi}{\omega}) = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_0(x) e^{i\pi} + \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_1(x) e^{i3\pi}$$

$$= e^{i\pi} (\cos \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_0(x) + \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \psi_1(x))$$

$$= e^{i\pi} \psi(x, 0)$$

$$(3) \quad \bar{E} = \omega \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega + \sin^2 \theta \frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega$$

$$\alpha = -\frac{1}{\hbar} \int_0^{\frac{2\pi}{\omega}} \left( \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega + \sin^2 \theta \frac{3}{2} \hbar \omega \right) dt$$

$$= -2\pi \left( \frac{1}{2} + \sin^2 \theta \right)$$

$$\beta = -\pi + 2\pi \sin^2 \theta = 2\pi \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\psi(x, T) = e^{i\beta} \psi(x, 0)$$

$$\phi = \alpha + \beta < \text{几何相位}$$

动力学相位

例: 对于一维谐振子已知厄米函数  $H_n(x) = (-1)^n e^{\frac{x^2}{2}} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} (e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}})$ 。

证明: (1) 有递推关系式:  $\frac{dH_n}{dx} = 2nH_{n-1}$

$$H_{n+1}(x) - 2xH_n(x) + 2nH_{n-1}(x) = 0$$

(2) 利用上述公式证明:

$$x \psi_n = \alpha \left[ \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \psi_{n-1} + \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \psi_{n+1} \right]$$

$$x^2 \psi_n = \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2} + (2n+1) \psi_n + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2} \right]$$

由此证明在能量本征态  $\psi_n$  下, 有  $\bar{x} = 0$ 。

$$V = \frac{1}{2} E_n$$

$$\text{证(3)} \quad \bar{x} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} x |\psi_0|^2 dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \psi_0^* x \psi_0 dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \psi_0^* \left[ \frac{1}{\alpha} \left( \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \psi_{n-1} + \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \psi_{n+1} \right) \right] dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \psi_0^* \left[ \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \psi_{n-1} + \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \psi_{n+1} \right] dx = 0$$

$$V = \int \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 |\psi_0|^2 dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \int \psi_0^* x^2 \psi_0 dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \int \psi_0^* \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2} + (2n+1) \psi_n + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2} \right] dx$$

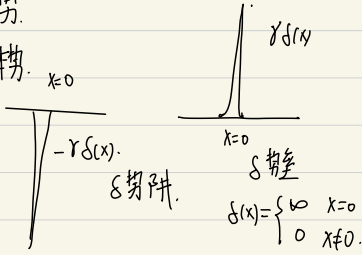
$$= \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} (2n+1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega (n + \frac{1}{2}) = \frac{1}{2} E$$



# §5 δ势

(1) 4初值条件



不变核势 hard core.

① 是描述原子核物理简单形式.

② δ势问题: 一大类严格求解问题

δ势阱问题

$$V(x) = -\gamma\delta(x)$$

Step 1: 写下定态 Schrodinger equations.

$$\hat{H}\phi = E\phi$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + V(x)\phi = E\phi$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} - \gamma\delta(x)\phi = E\phi$$

Step 2 写下为值的通解

当  $x \neq 0$  时,  $-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} = E\phi$

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\phi = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} - \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\phi = 0$$

$$\hat{\lambda} = \beta = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} \quad (E < 0)$$

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} - \beta^2\phi = 0$$

① 奇核, 偶宇称

$$\phi = \begin{cases} ce^{\beta x} & x < 0 \\ ce^{-\beta x} & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

Step 3. 根据边界条件定常数.

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} - \gamma\delta(x)\phi = E\phi$$

在  $x=0$  附近,  $1/\epsilon \in \mathbb{Z} + 1/2$ ,  $\epsilon > 0$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d\phi}{dx}\Big|_{\epsilon} = \int_{-\epsilon}^{\epsilon} \phi dx + \int_{-\epsilon}^{\epsilon} \gamma\delta(x)\phi dx$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{d\phi}{dx}\right)_{\epsilon} + \left(\frac{d\phi}{dx}\right)_{-\epsilon} = (E\phi(0)\epsilon + \gamma\phi(0)) \cdot \frac{2m}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\left(\frac{d\phi}{dx}\right)_{\epsilon} - \left(\frac{d\phi}{dx}\right)_{-\epsilon} = -\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\gamma\phi(0) \dots \langle 2 \rangle$$

$$\phi(0^+) = \phi(0^-) \dots \langle 1 \rangle$$

$$\phi'_+(0) = -C\beta$$

$$\phi'_-(0) = C\beta \quad -C\beta - C\beta = -\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\gamma C$$

$$E = -\frac{m\gamma^2}{2\hbar^2}$$

归一化  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |\phi(x)|^2 dx = 1 \rightarrow |C|^2 = 1 \quad |C| = \sqrt{\beta}$

能量本征方程  $\hat{H}\phi = E\phi$

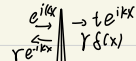
能量本征函数  $\phi = \begin{cases} ce^{\beta x} & x < 0 \\ ce^{-\beta x} & x > 0 \end{cases}$

$$\phi = \begin{cases} \sqrt{\beta} e^{\beta x} \\ \sqrt{\beta} e^{-\beta x} \end{cases}$$

能量本征值:  $E = -\frac{m\gamma^2}{2\hbar^2}$

同理奇核, 奇宇称, 情况: 奇宇称情况不存在

(3) δ势垒散射.



Step 1 写出定态 Schrodinger equations

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + \gamma\delta(x)\phi = E\phi$$

$$\begin{cases} -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} = E\phi & x < 0 \text{ 处 I} \\ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} = E\phi & x > 0 \text{ 处 II} \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\phi = 0 \quad k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + k^2\phi = 0$$

Step 2: 各区域写下方程通解.

$$\phi_I = e^{ikx} + re^{-ikx}$$

$$\phi_{II} = te^{ikx}$$

Step 3: 根据边界条件定常数

在  $x=0$  处.

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m}\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} + \gamma\delta(x)\phi = E\phi$$

$$\frac{d^2\phi}{dx^2} = -\frac{2m}{\hbar^2}(E\phi - \gamma\delta(x)\phi)$$

$$\frac{d\phi}{dx}\Big|_0^+ = \frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\gamma\phi(0)$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} |t| &= 1 \\ tik - (ik - ikr) &= \frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\gamma t \end{aligned} \right.$$

$$tik - (ik - ikr) = \frac{2m}{\hbar^2}\gamma t$$

$$\text{透射系数 } T = |t|^2 = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{m^2 v^2}{k^2 \hbar^2}}$$

$$R = |r|^2 = 1 - T = \frac{\frac{m^2 v^2}{k^2 \hbar^2}}{1 + \frac{m^2 v^2}{k^2 \hbar^2}}$$

讨论 (1).  $\delta$  势问题 (束缚/散射)

Step 1 在区域写下定态薛定谔方程

( $x \neq 0$  处,  $x=0$  处)

Step 2 写下各程通解.

( $x \neq 0$  区域)

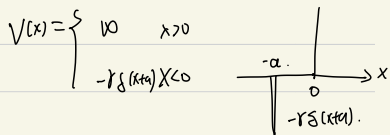
Step 3 根据边界定系数 ( $x=0$  处边界条件先做小区域求积分)

再取  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  的极限 利用  $\delta$  函数的性质

(2)  $\delta$  势束缚态, 仅有一个束缚态.

$\delta$  势散射问题,  $\alpha$  粒子的核散射, 最简单近似公式

例: 一个电子在如下势场中运动, 试问其可能的能级.



解: 为束缚态  $E < 0$ .

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\psi = 0 \quad \text{I} \quad \lambda = \frac{\sqrt{2mE}}{\hbar}$$

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}\psi = 0 \quad \text{II}$$

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dx^2} - \lambda^2\psi = 0$$

$$\psi_I = Ae^{\lambda x} \quad \psi_I' = A\lambda e^{\lambda x}$$

$$\psi_{II} = Be^{-\lambda x} + Ce^{\lambda x} \quad \psi_{II}' = -\lambda Be^{-\lambda x} + \lambda Ce^{\lambda x}$$

$$\begin{cases} Ae^{-\lambda a} = Be^{\lambda a} + Ce^{-\lambda a} \\ B + C = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$B + C = 0$$

$$-\lambda Be^{\lambda a} + \lambda Ce^{-\lambda a} - A\lambda e^{-\lambda a} = -\frac{2mV_0}{\hbar^2} A e^{-\lambda a}$$

$$\begin{cases} Ae^{-\lambda a} = Be^{-\lambda a} - Be^{-\lambda a} \cdot \frac{A}{B} = \frac{e^{\lambda a} - e^{-\lambda a}}{e^{\lambda a} + e^{-\lambda a}} \\ -\lambda B(e^{\lambda a} + e^{-\lambda a}) = (\lambda - \frac{2mV_0}{\hbar^2}) A e^{-\lambda a} \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{A}{B} = \frac{\lambda(e^{\lambda a} - e^{-\lambda a})}{(\frac{2mV_0}{\hbar^2} - \lambda)e^{-\lambda a}} \quad \tanh \lambda a = \frac{\lambda}{\frac{2mV_0}{\hbar^2} - \lambda} \quad L = \frac{\hbar^2}{2mV_0}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\lambda L - 1}$$

Ch 4. 三维定态问题. (波动力学 II)

§1 力学量算符.

(1) 算符的定义.  $\hat{F}$  作用在一个函数上, 得到另一个函数中.

$$\hat{F}\psi = \phi \quad \hat{F} \text{ 称为算符.}$$

例子: 一个数  $c$  也是算符  $c\psi = c\psi$ .

一个微分算符  $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x$ .

(2) 算符的性质:

① 两个算符相等  $\hat{F}\psi = \hat{G}\psi, \forall \psi \Rightarrow \hat{F} = \hat{G}$

② 相加:  $(\hat{F} + \hat{G})\psi = \hat{F}\psi + \hat{G}\psi$

③ 相乘:  $\hat{F}\hat{G}\psi \neq \hat{G}\hat{F}\psi$  (normally).

④ 单位算符:  $\hat{I}\psi = \psi \quad \forall \psi$

⑤ 逆算符:  $\hat{F}\hat{G}\psi = \hat{I}\psi$

$$\hat{F}\hat{G} = \hat{I} \quad \hat{F} = \hat{G}^{-1} \quad \hat{G} = \hat{F}^{-1}$$

⑥ 内积/外积.

$$(c, \varphi) = \int \psi^* \varphi dx$$

⑦ 复共轭  $\hat{F}^*$  (将所有  $i$  取为  $-i$ ).

⑧ 转置算符  $\hat{F}^T \quad \int \psi \hat{F} \varphi dx = \int (\hat{F}^T \psi) \varphi dx$

⑨ 厄米共轭:  $\hat{F}^\dagger \quad \int \psi \hat{F} \varphi dx = \int (\hat{F}^\dagger \psi)^* \varphi dx$

(3) 经典力学 量子力学.

坐标	$x$	$x$
----	-----	-----

$\hat{F}$	$\hat{F}$	$\hat{F}$
-----------	-----------	-----------

动量	$p_x$	$-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}$
----	-------	---------------------------------------

$\hat{P}$	$\hat{P}$	$-i\hbar \nabla$
-----------	-----------	------------------

动能	$\frac{p^2}{2m}$	$\frac{\hat{P}^2}{2m} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2$
----	------------------	---

$\frac{p^2}{2m}$	$\frac{\hat{P}^2}{2m} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2$
------------------	---

(哈密顿量) 能量  $H = \frac{p^2}{2m} + V(x) \quad -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(x)$

$H = \frac{\hat{P}^2}{2m} + V(\hat{r}) \quad -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(\hat{r})$

任意力学量  $F = F(p, r) \quad \hat{F} = \hat{F}(\hat{r}, -i\hbar \nabla)$

对于经典力学中的物理量  $\vec{r} \rightarrow \hat{r}, \vec{p} \rightarrow -i\hbar \nabla$ .

可以将任意物理量转化为量子力学中的力学量算符.

经典

量子

角动量  $\vec{L} = \vec{r} \times \vec{p}$      $\hat{L} = \vec{r} \times (-i\hbar \nabla)$

(4). 定态薛定谔方程.

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi.$$

哈密顿量的本征方程.  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$   
(能量)

能量本征函数  $\psi_n$ .

能量本征值  $E_n$ .

物理意义: 测量第  $n$  个本征函数  $\psi_n$ .

得到其能量的结果为  $E_n$ .

任意力学量算符  $\hat{F}$

$$\hat{F}\psi = \lambda\psi.$$

力学量本征函数:  $\psi_m$

力学量本征值  $\lambda_m$

物理意义: 测量第  $m$  个本征函数  $\psi_m$ , 可以得到

力学量  $\hat{F}$  的测量结果  $\lambda_m$ .

(5) 量子学所有力学量算符都是厄密算符.

$$\int \psi^* \hat{F} \psi d\tau = \int (\hat{F} \psi)^* \psi d\tau.$$

$$\hat{F} = \hat{F}^\dagger$$

厄米算符的本征值一定为实数.

$$\text{证: } \hat{F} = \hat{F}^\dagger$$

$$\int \psi^* \hat{F} \psi d\tau = \int (\hat{F} \psi)^* \psi d\tau.$$

$$\hat{F} \psi = \lambda \psi.$$

$$\int \psi^* \hat{F} \psi d\tau = \int \psi^* \lambda \psi d\tau = \lambda \int \psi^* \psi d\tau.$$

$$= \int (\hat{F} \psi)^* \psi d\tau = \lambda^* \int \psi^* \psi d\tau.$$

$$\therefore \lambda = \lambda^*$$

测量结果  $\lambda$  是实数, 所以测量结果是

有物理意义的.

## §2 坐标和动量算符.

(1) 坐标算符:  $\hat{x} = x$ .

坐标算符本征方程  $\hat{x}\psi = \lambda\psi$ .

坐标算符本征函数  $\psi(x) = \delta(x-\lambda)$

坐标算符本征值  $x'$

(2) 动量算符:  $\hat{p}_x = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x}$

动量算符本征方程  $\hat{p}\psi = \lambda\psi$ .

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = \lambda \psi.$$

$$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{i\frac{\lambda x}{\hbar}}$$

动量本征值:  $p$ .

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \psi_p^* \psi_p dx = \frac{1}{2\pi\hbar} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{i\frac{(p'-p)x}{\hbar}} dx.$$

$$= \delta(p'-p)$$

$$\psi(x) = \int \Phi(p) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{i\frac{px}{\hbar}} dp$$

叠加系数, 动量本征函数.

(Fourier 积分公式).

$$\Phi(p) = \int \psi(x) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{-i\frac{px}{\hbar}} dx$$

三维: 动量算符  $\hat{p} = -i\hbar \nabla$

动量本征方程  $\hat{p}\psi = \lambda\psi$ .

$$\psi = \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^{3/2}} e^{i\frac{p_x x}{\hbar}} e^{i\frac{p_y y}{\hbar}} e^{i\frac{p_z z}{\hbar}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(2\pi\hbar)^{3/2}} e^{i\frac{\vec{p} \cdot \vec{r}}{\hbar}}$$

动量本征值  $\vec{p}$

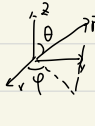
### §3 角动量算符

(1) 角动量算符

$$\vec{L} = \vec{r} \times \vec{p} \quad \vec{L} = \vec{r} \times (\hbar \nabla)$$

$$\vec{L} = (\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z)$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} \hat{L}_x &= -i\hbar (y \frac{\partial}{\partial z} - z \frac{\partial}{\partial y}) \\ \hat{L}_y &= -i\hbar (z \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - x \frac{\partial}{\partial z}) \\ \hat{L}_z &= -i\hbar (x \frac{\partial}{\partial y} - y \frac{\partial}{\partial x}) \end{aligned} \right.$$



$$\begin{aligned} x &= r \sin\theta \cos\varphi \\ y &= r \sin\theta \sin\varphi \\ z &= r \cos\theta \end{aligned}$$

将  $(x, y, z) \rightarrow (r, \theta, \varphi)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{L}_x &= -i\hbar (\sin\varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \cot\theta \cos\varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}) \\ \hat{L}_y &= -i\hbar (\cos\varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} - \cot\theta \sin\varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}) \\ \hat{L}_z &= -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \end{aligned}$$

(2) 角动量分量  $\hat{L}_z$

球坐标下  $\hat{L}_z = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}$ .

角动量分量的本征方程  $\hat{L}_z \psi = \lambda \psi$ .

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \varphi} = \lambda \psi$$

通解  $\psi = C e^{im\varphi}$   
 ↓  
 常数

波函数满足周期性边界条件.

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(\varphi) &= \psi(\varphi + 2\pi) \\ e^{im2\pi} &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$  角动量量子数

利用归一化条件:  $\int_0^{2\pi} |\psi(\varphi)|^2 d\varphi = 1$

$$\int_0^{2\pi} |C|^2 d\varphi = 1$$

$$C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}$$

角动量分量  $\hat{L}_z = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}$

~ 本征方程  $\hat{L}_z \psi = \lambda \psi$

本征函数  $\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\varphi}$

本征值  $m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

### 角动量量子数 $m$

Dirac 符号  $|m\rangle$ .

小结 (1) Step 1 与下体系角动量算符的本征方程

Step 2 写下方程的通解

Step 3 边界条件定常数.

(3).  $\hat{L}^2$  角动量平方算符

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{L}^2 &= \hat{L}_x^2 + \hat{L}_y^2 + \hat{L}_z^2 \\ &= -\hbar^2 \left[ \frac{1}{\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2} \right] \end{aligned}$$

角动量平方算符的本征方程.

$$\hat{L}^2 \psi = \lambda \psi$$

$$-\hbar^2 \left[ \frac{1}{\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial \varphi^2} \right] = \lambda \psi$$

$$-\left[ \frac{\partial}{\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial \varphi^2} \right] = \lambda \psi \quad [\lambda \rightarrow \lambda']$$

分离变量方程.

分离变量形式解  $\psi(\theta, \varphi) = p(\theta) \otimes (\varphi)$

代入原方程

$$-\sin\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{\partial p}{\partial \theta} \right) - \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta} p \frac{d^2 \varphi}{d\varphi^2} = \lambda p \otimes$$

$$-\sin\theta \cos\theta \frac{\partial p}{\partial \theta} - \sin^2\theta \frac{d^2 \varphi}{d\varphi^2} - \frac{1}{\sin\theta} p \frac{d^2 \varphi}{d\varphi^2} = \lambda p \otimes$$

$$-\sin\theta \cos\theta \frac{dp}{p} - \sin^2\theta \frac{d^2 \varphi}{\varphi} - \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta} \frac{d^2 \varphi}{\varphi} = \lambda$$

$$\sin^2\theta \left( \lambda + \cos\theta \frac{p'}{p} + \sin^2\theta \frac{\varphi''}{\varphi} \right) = -\frac{d^2 \varphi}{\varphi} = \text{常数}$$

$$-\frac{d^2 \varphi}{d\varphi^2} = C \quad \dots \langle 1 \rangle$$

$$\frac{\sin\theta}{p} \frac{d}{d\theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{dp}{d\theta} \right) + \lambda \sin^2\theta = C \quad \dots \langle 2 \rangle$$

求解  $\varphi$  方向方程  $\langle 1 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\varphi}$

周期性边界条件.  $\langle 1 \rangle(\varphi) = \langle 1 \rangle(\varphi + 2\pi)$

归一化

$$m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$\varphi$  方向解:  $\langle 1 \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\varphi}$

$$C = m^2$$

$$\frac{\sin\theta}{p} \frac{d}{d\theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{dp}{d\theta} \right) + \lambda \sin^2\theta = m^2 \quad \dots \langle 4 \rangle$$

$$\sin\theta \frac{d}{d\theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{dp}{d\theta} \right) + \lambda \sin^2\theta p - m^2 p = 0$$

亦可用级数展开形式求解。

→ 莱布尼兹方程。当且仅当  $\lambda = L(L+1)$  时有解  
( $L = |m|, |m|+1, \dots$ )

$$P_L(\cos\theta) = \frac{1}{2^L L!} \frac{d^L (\cos^2\theta - 1)^L}{d(\cos\theta)^L}$$

(莱布尼兹函数)

两部分结果综合。

$$Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = P_l(\theta) \Theta_l(\varphi)$$

角动量算符： $L^2$

角动量本征方程  $L^2 Y = \lambda Y$

角动量本征函数  $Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) = P_l(\theta) \Theta_l(\varphi)$  (球谐函数)

本征值  $\lambda = L(L+1)$

角动量量子数： $l$

角动量之分量量子数： $m$   
(磁量子数)

Dirac  $|l, m\rangle$

物理意义：测量某一本征函数  $|l, m\rangle$

角动量测量结果  $L(L+1)\hbar^2$

角动量之分量测量结果  $m\hbar$

§2 位置与动量本征函数

(1)

(2) 动量本征函数  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{ipx/\hbar}$

(3) 讨论：基本状态  $\Psi$

基本物理量  $F$

基本规律 态叠加原理

基本方程 schrodinger equation

① 波函数  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{ipx/\hbar}$  平面波  
动量为  $p$  传播的平面波

② 动量算符是厄米算符。

$$\int \Psi^* F \Psi dx = \int (F \Psi)^* \Psi dx$$

动量算符  $\hat{p} = -i\hbar \frac{d}{dx}$

考虑两种情况 束缚态/散射态

束缚态  $\Psi$

$$\int \Psi^* (-i\hbar \frac{d}{dx}) \Psi dx$$

$$= \int \Psi^* (i\hbar) d\Psi$$

$$= \Psi^* \Psi \Big|_{-\infty}^{+\infty} + i\hbar \int \Psi \frac{d\Psi}{dx} dx$$

$$= \frac{\Psi^* \Psi \Big|_{-\infty}^{+\infty}}{0} + \int (i\hbar \frac{d\Psi}{dx})^* \Psi dx$$

$$= \int (i\hbar \frac{d\Psi}{dx})^* \Psi dx$$

$\hat{p} = -i\hbar \frac{d}{dx}$  是厄米算符。

散射态  $\Psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{ipx/\hbar}$

$$\Psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{ipx/\hbar}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int e^{-ipx/\hbar} (-i\hbar) \frac{d}{dx} e^{ipx/\hbar} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int e^{-ipx/\hbar} p e^{ipx/\hbar} dx$$

$$= p \delta(p-p)$$

$$\int (i\hbar \frac{d}{dx})^* \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{ipx/\hbar} dx = \int (-i\hbar \frac{d}{dx}) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{ipx/\hbar} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} \int p e^{-ipx/\hbar} e^{ipx/\hbar} dx$$

$$= p \delta(p-p)$$

动量算符仍是厄米算符。

③ 态叠加原理

$$\Psi(x) = \int C(p) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{ipx/\hbar} dp$$

从物理上讲 任意波函数都可以由动量本征函数来叠加表示。

从数学上讲 即为Fourier展开/系数。

$$C(p) = \int \Psi(x) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\hbar}} e^{-ipx/\hbar} dx$$

物理上讲 求叠加系数。

数学上讲 反Fourier变换

④ Schrödinger equation  $\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2}$  自由粒子

$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H}\psi$

$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$  time-ind Schrödinger equations

§3 角动量

(1) 角动量定义

(2) 角动量平方  $\hat{L}^2$ . 本征方程  $\hat{L}^2 \psi = \lambda \psi$

本征值:  $\lambda = m\hbar$

本征函数:  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$

(3) 角动量算符  $\hat{L}^2$ .

本征方程  $\hat{L}^2 \psi = \lambda \psi$

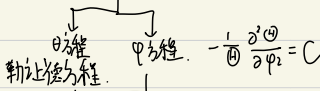
本征函数  $Y_{lm}$

本征值:  $l(l+1)\hbar^2$

讨论 (1)  $\hat{L}^2$  算符的本征问题

Step 1 写下力学算符的本征方程

Step 2 写下方程的通解 [分离变量法  $\psi(\theta)\psi(\phi)$ ]



Step 3 根据边界条件定常数.



$Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi) = P_l(\cos\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$   
 $= P_l(\cos\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$

(2)  $\hat{L}_z = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi}$  本征函数  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$   $m=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

$\cos m\phi + i \sin m\phi$



(3)  $\hat{L}^2$  本征函数

$Y_{l,m} = P_l(\cos\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$

$Y_{0,0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi}}$

$Y_{1,0} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{4\pi}} \cos\theta$

$Y_{1,1} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{4\pi}} \sin\theta e^{i\phi}$   $Y_{1,-1} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{4\pi}} \sin\theta e^{-i\phi}$

L 角动量子数, m 磁量子数

测量  $|l, m\rangle$  个本征函数, 可以得到  $Y_{l,0}, Y_{l,1}, Y_{l,-1}$   
 角动量的测量值为  $l(l+1)\hbar^2$   $0, \pm\hbar, \pm 2\hbar, \dots$

角动量分量的测量值为  $m\hbar$   $0, 0, \pm\hbar$

(4)  $Y_{lm} = P_l(\cos\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$

$\hat{L}^2 Y_{lm} = l(l+1)\hbar^2 Y_{lm}$   $Y_{lm}$  是  $\hat{L}^2$  的本征函数.

$\hat{L}_z Y_{lm} = m\hbar Y_{lm}$   $Y_{lm}$  也是  $\hat{L}_z$  的本征函数

球谐函数  $Y_{lm}$  是  $\hat{L}^2$  和  $\hat{L}_z$  算符的共同本征函数.

物理上  $\hat{L}^2 = \hat{L}_x^2 + \hat{L}_y^2 + \hat{L}_z^2$

绕着中心点

绕着 z 轴

的圆周运动

的圆周运动

$Y_{lm} = P_l(\cos\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$

绕着中心点的波函数

绕着 z 轴的波函数

例: 质量为  $m$  的电子被约束在一个平面上, 半径为  $R$  的

圆环上运动, 设  $\theta$  为其面内角位置, 取初始

时刻电子波函数为  $\psi(\theta, 0) = \cos^2\theta$  讨论.

(1) 该电子的能级和相应波函数

(2) 求  $t$  时刻电子的波函数.

(3) 求  $t$  时刻角动量期望值.

解: 经典角动量  $L = mVR$ .

动能:  $\frac{p^2}{2m} = \frac{(mVR)^2}{2m} = \frac{L^2}{2mR^2}$

$\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{L}_z^2}{2mR^2}$

$\hat{L}_z = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi}$   $\hat{L}_z^2 = -\hbar^2 \frac{d^2}{d\phi^2}$

$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2mR^2} \frac{d^2 \psi}{d\phi^2} = E\psi$

$\frac{d^2 \psi}{d\phi^2} + \frac{2mRE}{\hbar^2} \psi = 0$

$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{in\phi}$   $\sqrt{\frac{2mRE}{\hbar^2}} = n$   $E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 n^2}{2mR^2}$   
 $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

$\psi(\theta, 0) = \cos^2\theta = \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} (e^{i2\theta} + e^{-i2\theta})$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} + \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{i2\theta} + \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{4} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-i2\theta}$

$$E_0 = 0 \quad E_2 = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m r^2} = \frac{2\hbar^2}{r^2}$$

$$\psi(\theta, \phi) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta e^{-i\phi}$$

角动量:  $L_z$

能量本征函数  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^{im\phi}$

也是角动量的本征函数

$$\psi(\theta, \phi) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \varphi_0 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \varphi_2 e^{i2\phi} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \varphi_{-2} e^{-i2\phi}$$

测得  $L_z$  结果: 几率

$$\varphi_0 \quad 0\hbar \quad \frac{2\pi}{4}$$

$$\varphi_2 \quad 2\hbar \quad \frac{2\pi}{16}$$

$$\varphi_{-2} \quad -2\hbar \quad \frac{2\pi}{16}$$

$\langle L_z \rangle = 0$

§4 中心势场 氢原子

(1) 物理体系

Classical	Quantum
圆周运动	角动量
中心势场	哈密顿量

$$H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r}$$

$$\nabla^2 = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2} \right]$$

$$L^2 = -\hbar^2 \left[ \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2} \right]$$

$$\nabla^2 = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{L^2}{\hbar^2 r^2}$$

$$H = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{L^2}{2mr^2} - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r}$$

$\frac{L^2}{2mr^2}$  离心运动  
 $-\frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r}$  势能

(2) Step 1 写下体系定态薛定谔方程

$$H\psi = E\psi$$

$$\left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{L^2}{2mr^2} - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \right) \psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 写下分离的通解

$$\psi(r, \theta, \phi) = R(r) Y(\theta, \phi)$$

径向方程  $\rightarrow R$  球谐函数  $\rightarrow Y(\theta, \phi)$

将试探解代入原方程  $R Y$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) Y + \frac{1}{2mr^2} R L^2 Y - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} R Y = E R Y$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} R - E R = -Y L^2 Y$$

$r$  函数

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} R - E R = -Y L^2 Y$$

分离常数  $\rightarrow$  角向

求解  $\hookrightarrow$  方程 常数  $= -L(L+1)\hbar^2$

只需要解角  $\hookrightarrow$  方程

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} R - E R = -L(L+1)\hbar^2$$

求角方程向方程  $\bar{u} = R r$   
 作变量代换  $p = \alpha r$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2mZe^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 \hbar^2 \alpha}$$

径向方程化简为

$$\frac{d^2 \bar{u}}{dp^2} + \left[ \frac{\beta}{p} - \frac{L(L+1)}{p^2} \right] \bar{u} = 0$$

(二阶变系数常微分方程)

首先解  $\rightarrow r=0$  时  $\frac{d^2 \bar{u}}{dp^2} - \frac{1}{4} \bar{u} = 0$

$$\bar{u} = e^{\pm p}$$

$p \rightarrow 0$  时  $\frac{d^2 \bar{u}}{dp^2} - \frac{L(L+1)}{p^2} \bar{u} = 0$

$$\bar{u} = p^{L+1}$$

可设一般情形下径向方程解

$$\bar{u} = e^{-ip} \frac{V(p)}{p^L}$$

微分方程

将上述试探解代入原方程

$$\frac{d^2 \bar{u}}{dp^2} + \left[ \frac{2(L+1)}{p} - 1 \right] \frac{d\bar{u}}{dp} + \frac{\beta - L(L+1)}{p} \bar{u} = 0$$

拉盖尔方程, 可以用级数展开形式求解

每一阶系数都匹配

Step 3 根据边界定常数.

上述拉盖尔方程 有解的必要条件就是.

$\beta = n$  (整数) 才有解, 解 拉盖尔函数.

$$\tilde{r}(P) = \frac{L^{\beta}}{(n-1)! P^{n-1}} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dP^{n-1}} \left( \frac{P^{\beta}}{L^{\beta}} \right)$$

小结:  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

能量本征函数:  $\psi = R(r)Y$

$$= \frac{U}{r} Y$$

$$= \frac{e^{-iP} \sqrt{r(P)} P^{l+1}}{r} Y$$

$$= \frac{e^{-iP} \sqrt{r(P)} P^{l+1}}{r} P_l(\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$$

$\psi = R_n Y_{lm}$  能量本征函数

$n$  径向量子数 能量量子数.

$l$  角量子数 角动量量子数  
 $m$  角量子数 磁量子数

$|nlm\rangle$  Dirac 符号.

$\beta =$  整数  $n$  有解

$$\beta = \frac{2mZe^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 \alpha \hbar^2} \quad \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{8mE}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$E_n = \frac{mZ^2 e^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2 \hbar^2} \frac{1}{n^2} \quad \text{能量本征值}$$

5.4 中心势场, 氢原子.

(1)

(2)

(3) 讨论: 思路: Step 1 写下定态薛定谔方程

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 写下方程的通解

$$\psi = R(r)Y(\theta, \phi)$$

径向方程

变量代换

$$\tilde{r} = r$$

$$\tilde{U} = e^{-iP} \sqrt{r(P)} P^{l+1}$$

$\tilde{V}$  的拉盖尔方程

$$\psi = RY = \frac{U}{r} Y = \frac{e^{-iP} \sqrt{r(P)} P^{l+1}}{r} P_l(\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$$

角向方程

$\tilde{L}^2$  的拉盖尔方程

$$Y_{lm}$$

$$(2) \psi_{nlm}(r, \theta, \phi) = R_{nl}(r) Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi)$$

$n$  径向量子数 能量量子数

$l$  角量子数 角动量量子数  
 $m$  角量子数 磁量子数.

$|nlm\rangle$  Dirac 符号.

(3) 波函数空间分布

$$P = |\psi(r, \theta, \phi)|^2 r^2 \sin\theta dr d\theta d\phi$$

首先看一  $r$  径向分布.

$$P_r = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} |\psi(r, \theta, \phi)|^2 r^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\phi dr$$

$$= |R_{nl}(r)|^2 r^2 dr$$

其次看一下角向分布.

$$P_\theta = \int_0^\infty |\psi(r, \theta, \phi)|^2 r^2 \sin\theta dr d\phi$$

$$= |Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi)|^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\phi$$

(4) 能级情况  $E_n = -\frac{mZ^2 e^4}{(4\pi\epsilon_0)^2 \hbar^2} \frac{1}{n^2} \propto \frac{1}{n^2}$

(5) 能量本征方程  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

$$\psi = R_{nl}(r) Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi)$$

$$\text{角动量 } \vec{L}^2 \psi = L^2 RY$$

$$= L(L+1) \hbar^2 RY$$

$$= L(L+1) \hbar^2 \psi$$

$$\vec{L}_z \psi = L_z RY$$

$$= L_z R(P(\theta)) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$$

$$= m \hbar R(P(\theta)) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{im\phi}$$

$$= m \hbar \psi$$

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi \quad \text{能量本征方程}$$

$$\vec{L}^2 \psi = L(L+1) \hbar^2 \psi \quad \text{角动量本征方程}$$

$$\vec{L}_z \psi = m \hbar \psi \quad \text{角动量 z 分量本征方程}$$

$\psi_{nlm}$  是能量, 角动量, 角动量 z 分量三个物理量的共同本征函数.



$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(r)$$

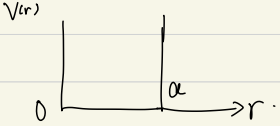
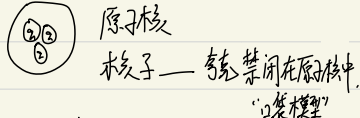
$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}) \right] + V(r)$$

径向运动
角向运动

氢原子的能量总包括了径向运动、角向运动(即角动量为零自由运动)且总多了 $L^2, L_z$

§5 球方势阱.

(1) 物理体系:



$$V(r) = \begin{cases} 0 & 0 < r < a \\ \infty & r > a \end{cases}$$

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(r). \rightarrow V(r) = \begin{cases} 0 & 0 < r < a \\ \infty & r > a \end{cases}$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}) \right] + V(r)$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \theta^2} \right] + V(r)$$

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{2m r^2} \hat{L}^2 + V(r)$$

径向运动      角向运动      势能.

(2) Step 1. 定态薛定谔方程

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{2m r^2} \hat{L}^2 + V(r) \right] \psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 写下方程的通解.

$$\psi(r, \theta, \varphi) = R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi)$$

径向运动
角向: 球谐函数.

代入原方程中

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) Y + \frac{\hbar^2}{2m r^2} L^2 Y + V(r) Y = E R Y$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} & \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r}) + \frac{2m r^2}{\hbar^2} (E - V) R = C \\ & \frac{1}{Y} \frac{1}{r^2} \hat{L}^2 Y = C \end{aligned} \right.$$

径向方程.

→ 先求解角向方程

$$\hat{L}^2 Y = C \hbar^2 Y$$

角动量平方算符本征方程.

Y 球谐函数.

$$C = l(l+1) \text{ 本征值.}$$

再求解径向方程

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r}) + \frac{2m r^2}{\hbar^2} (E - V) R = U(l, r)$$

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \left[ \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E - V) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R = 0$$

V放在这里. 通用径向方程.

在这里V=0

第1种情况 l=0 情况.

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E - V) R = 0$$

$$\bar{U} = R \cdot r$$

原方程化简为  $\frac{d^2 \bar{U}}{dr^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E - V) \bar{U} = 0$  (2阶常微分方程)

上述径向方程通解.

$$\bar{U} = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} \frac{d\bar{U}}{dr} + k^2 \bar{U} = 0$$

$$\bar{U} = A \cos kr + B \sin kr$$

Step 3: 根据边界条件定常数.

$$\bar{U}(0) = \bar{U}(a) = 0$$

$$k = \frac{n\pi}{a}$$

$$U(r) = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi r}{a}\right) \quad n=1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2 k^2}{2m} = \frac{\hbar^2 n^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2}$$

小结: 能量本征方程  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

角动量本征函数  $\psi = R Y = \frac{\bar{U}}{r} Y = \frac{\sqrt{2mE}}{r} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi r}{a}\right) Y$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2mE}}{r} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi r}{a}\right) Y_{l,m}(\theta, \varphi) = R_n Y_{l,m}(\theta, \varphi) \quad l=0$$

$$= R_n$$

能量本征值  $E_n = \frac{\hbar^2 n^2 \pi^2}{2m a^2}$

$l > 0$ .

球方势阱在  $l=0$  情况下, 通解坐标下一组本征函数为势阱一致.

第二种情况 球对称情况

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \left[ \frac{2m(E-V)}{\hbar^2} - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R = 0$$

$V=0$

$$\text{令 } k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \left[ k^2 - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R = 0$$

(2) 令变量代换为)

$$\text{令 } \rho = kr \quad (\text{自变量})$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{d^2 R}{d\rho^2} + \frac{2}{\rho} \frac{dR}{d\rho} + \left[ 1 - \frac{l(l+1)}{\rho^2} \right] R = 0$$

(贝塞尔方程)

级数展开方法求解上述方程

Step 3. 根据边界条件求解

$$R = \frac{1}{\rho} J_{l+1/2}(\rho) = j_l(\rho)$$

贝塞尔函数    球贝塞尔函数

$$J_\nu(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{K! J^{k+1}} \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^{2k+\nu}$$

$z = \rho = kr$

$$j_l(x) = 0$$

$\alpha$  是上述条件方程的一个根.  $n$  个根  $X_n$

$$E = \frac{\hbar^2}{2ma^2} X_n^2$$

(3) 讨论. 边界条件. Step 1 写下薛定谔方程

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 写下方程通解

$$\psi = RY$$

径向方程

$l=0$  情况

$$\hat{L}^2 \bar{u} = R \cdot R$$

径向无限深方势阱方程. 球对称情况

Step 3 根据边界条件求解

$$\bar{u}(r) < E_n$$

Step 3 ~

$$R = J_l(\rho) \quad \text{贝塞尔函数}$$

$E_n$  本征值

例 设粒子处在有限深球方势阱中. 讨论该粒子的束缚态所满足的条件.

$$V(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & 0 \leq r \leq a \\ V_0 & r > a \end{cases}$$

解: Step 1. 写下薛定谔方程

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

$$\nabla^2 = \frac{1}{r^2} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2} \right] + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \theta^2} + \cot \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{L^2}{\hbar^2}$$

径向运动                      角向运动

$$= \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2mr^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{2mr^2} [L^2 + V] \right] \psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 通解

$$\psi(r, \theta, \phi) = R(r) Y(\theta, \phi)$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2mr^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) Y + \frac{R}{2mr^2} \hat{L}^2 Y + VR Y = ER Y$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2mr^2} \frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{2mr^2} \frac{1}{Y} \hat{L}^2 Y + V = E$$

$$-\frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{R} \frac{1}{Y} \hat{L}^2 Y + \frac{2m(V-E)}{\hbar^2} r^2 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{2m(E-V)}{\hbar^2} r^2 = \frac{1}{Y} \frac{1}{Y} \hat{L}^2 Y$$

$$\frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{2m(E-V)}{\hbar^2} r^2 = C$$

$$\frac{1}{Y} \hat{L}^2 Y = C$$

→ 先解角向方程

$$\hat{L}^2 Y = \hbar^2 C Y$$

$$Y_{lm} \text{ 球谐函数. } C = l(l+1)$$

→ 求解径向方程

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \left[ \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E-V) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R = 0$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} \frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \left[ \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R &= 0 \quad 0 \leq r \leq a \\ \frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \left[ \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (V_0-E) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R &= 0 \quad r > a \end{aligned} \right.$$

后者  $l=0$  情况

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} R = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} - \frac{2m(V_0-E)}{\hbar^2} R = 0$$

$$\text{令 } \bar{u} = Rr \quad (\text{变量代换})$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d^2 \bar{U}}{dr^2} + \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} E \bar{U} = 0 & 0 \leq r \leq a \\ \frac{d^2 \bar{U}}{dr^2} - \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (V_0 - E) \bar{U} = 0 & r > a \end{cases}$$

令  $k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$   $k' = \sqrt{\frac{2m(V_0 - E)}{\hbar^2}}$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{d^2 \bar{U}}{dr^2} + k^2 \bar{U} = 0 & 0 \leq r \leq a \quad \text{I 区域} \\ \frac{d^2 \bar{U}}{dr^2} - k'^2 \bar{U} = 0 & r > a \quad \text{II 区域} \end{cases}$$

$$\rightarrow \bar{U}_I(r) = A \sin(kr + \delta)$$

$$\bar{U}_{II}(r) = B e^{-k'r}$$

Step 3. 根据边界条件定常数.

首先在  $r=0$  处, 波函数连续.

$$\bar{U}(r=0) = 0 \rightarrow \delta = 0$$

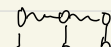
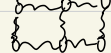
$r=a$  处, 波函数连续, 光滑.

$$\bar{U}(r=a) \quad \begin{cases} A \sin ka = B e^{-ka} \\ A k \cos ka = B(-k') e^{-ka} \end{cases}$$

$$\cot ka = -\frac{k'}{k}, \quad k' = \sqrt{\frac{2m(V_0 - E)}{\hbar^2}}$$

$$k = \sqrt{\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}}$$

§6. 三维谐振子.

(1) 物理体系: 晶格中原子.   
量子场论 

Higgs 场  $V(r) = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 r^2$

(2) 哈密顿量  $\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 r^2$

$$\text{球坐标系 } \nabla^2 = \frac{1}{r^2} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\hat{L}^2}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{2m r^2} \left( \hat{L}^2 + V(r) \right) \right] \psi = E \psi$$

Step 1 写下定态 Schrödinger equations

$$\hat{H} \psi = E \psi$$

Step 2 写下通解

$$\psi = R(r) \cdot Y(\theta, \phi)$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) Y + \frac{1}{2m r^2} [L(L+1)] Y R + V R Y = E R Y$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r} \right) \frac{1}{r} + \frac{L(L+1)}{2m} + (V - E) R^2 = 0$$

$$\frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{dR}{dr} \right) + \frac{2m r^2 (E - V)}{\hbar^2} R - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} R = 0$$

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \left[ \frac{2m}{\hbar^2} (E - V) - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} \right] R = 0$$

$$V = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 r^2$$

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + \frac{2mE}{\hbar^2} R - \frac{m^2 \omega^2 r^2}{\hbar^2} R - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} R = 0$$

取自然单位制取  $m = \omega = \hbar = 1$ .

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + 2ER - r^2 R - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} R = 0$$

$$r \rightarrow 0.$$

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} R = 0$$

$R = r^l$  通解

再来看  $r \rightarrow \infty$  时 ( $r$  很大时).

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} - r^2 R = 0$$

$$R = e^{-\frac{1}{2} r^2} \text{ 通解}$$

$\rightarrow$  可取试探解:  $R = e^{-\frac{1}{2} r^2} \bar{V}(r) r^l$

代入方程:  $\frac{d^2 \bar{V}}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} (l+1) \frac{d\bar{V}}{dr} + [2E - (2l+3)] \bar{V} = 0$

变量代换  $\xi = r^2$

$$\xi \frac{d^2 \bar{V}}{d\xi^2} + [(l+1) - \xi] \frac{d\bar{V}}{d\xi} + \left[ \frac{E}{2} - \frac{l+1}{2} \right] \bar{V} = 0$$

(合流超几何方程)

Step 3 根据边界条件定常数.

用级数展开法求解上述径向方程.

上述合流超几何方程, 当且仅当  $\alpha = \frac{1}{2} (l+1) - E = -n$  整数

才有解

合流超几何函数  $F_n(d, b, \xi) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(d)_k}{k! (b)_k} \xi^k$

$$\begin{cases} d = \frac{1}{2} (l+1) - E & (\alpha)_k = \alpha(\alpha+1) \dots (\alpha+k-1) \\ b = l + \frac{3}{2} & (r)_k = r(r+1) \dots (r+k-1) \end{cases}$$

$$E = \underbrace{2n + l + \frac{3}{2}}_N = N + \frac{3}{2}$$

能量本征方程:  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

能量本征函数:  $\psi = RY$

$$= e^{-\frac{1}{2}r^2} \sqrt{r} C_l P_l(\cos\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{m}} e^{im\phi}$$

能量本征值  $E_n = (N + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega$   $N = 2n_l$   
 $= 2n_l \hbar\omega$

$|n, l, m\rangle$

讨论: (1) 思路 Step 1. 写下定义薛定谔方程.

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi.$$

Step 2 写下方程通解.

$$\psi = RY$$

径方程  $R = e^{-\frac{1}{2}r^2} \sqrt{r} C_l$   
角方程  $\hat{L}^2 Y = l(l+1)\hbar^2 Y$

$$\xi = r^2$$

合流超几何方程.

Step 3 边界条件定常数

$$\psi = R_n Y_{lm}$$

直角坐标系的另一种解法.

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \\ &= \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \right) + \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 y^2 \right) \\ &\quad + \left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 z^2 \right) \\ &= \hat{H}_x + \hat{H}_y + \hat{H}_z \end{aligned}$$

Step 写下定态薛定谔方程

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}\psi &= E\psi \\ (\hat{H}_x + \hat{H}_y + \hat{H}_z)\psi &= E\psi \end{aligned}$$

Step 写方程的通解

$$\begin{aligned} \psi &= \Phi_x(x) \Phi_y(y) \Phi_z(z) \quad (\text{分离变量法}) \\ \text{将上述通解代入方程中} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Phi_y \hat{H}_x \Phi_x + \Phi_x \hat{H}_y \Phi_y + \Phi_x \Phi_y = E \Phi_x \Phi_y \Phi_z$$

$$\frac{1}{\Phi_x} \hat{H}_x \Phi_x + \frac{1}{\Phi_y} \hat{H}_y \Phi_y + \frac{1}{\Phi_z} \hat{H}_z \Phi_z = E$$

$$\hat{H}_x \Phi_x = E_x \Phi_x$$

$$\hat{H}_y \Phi_y = E_y \Phi_y$$

$$\hat{H}_z \Phi_z = E_z \Phi_z$$

$$\begin{cases} E_x = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2 \\ E_x = E_x \end{cases} \Phi_x = E_x \Phi_x$$

Step 3. 根据边界定常数.

$$\Phi_x(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\xi^2} H_n(\xi) \quad \xi = \alpha x \quad \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}}$$

$$\Phi_y(y) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\eta^2} H_l(\eta) \quad \eta = \alpha y$$

$$\Phi_z(z) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\zeta^2} H_m(\zeta) \quad \zeta = \alpha z$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{能量本征值 } E &= (N + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega = (n_x + n_y + n_z + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega \\ &= E_x + E_y + E_z \end{aligned}$$

讨论 (1) 思路: Step 1 写下 Schrödinger 方程.

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

Step 2. 写下方程通解.

$$\psi = \Phi_x \Phi_y \Phi_z$$

X 方向 求解  
Y 方向 求解  
Z 方向 求解

Step 3 根据边界条件定常数.

$$\begin{cases} \Phi_x, \Phi_y, \Phi_z \text{ 是三个方向谐振子本征函数} \\ n_x, n_y, n_z \end{cases}$$

$$(2) \text{ 柱坐标 } \psi(r, \theta, \varphi) = e^{-\frac{1}{2}r^2} \sqrt{r} C_l P_l(\cos\theta) \frac{1}{\sqrt{m}} e^{im\varphi}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{直角坐标: } \psi(x, y, z) &= \Phi_x(x) \Phi_y(y) \Phi_z(z) \\ &= e^{-\frac{1}{2}\xi^2} H_n(\xi) \end{aligned}$$

从数学上讲, 两者等价.

从物理上讲, 两者是同一本征函数的不同表示

$$\begin{aligned} E &= (N + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega \quad \text{能量本征值} \\ &\quad \text{— 木莫样} \end{aligned}$$

# §6 三维谐振子

- (1) 物理体系
- (2) 球坐标解法  
直角坐标解法
- (3) 讨论 ①思路

②  $|n_x, n_y, n_z\rangle \Phi_{n_x}(x) \Phi_{n_y}(y) \Phi_{n_z}(z)$

$$E = (N + \frac{3}{2}) \hbar \omega$$

③ 3维中心势场  $V(r)$   
Step 1 写下定态薛定谔方程  
 $\Delta \psi = E \psi$

Step 2 写下方程的通解

$\psi = R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi)$

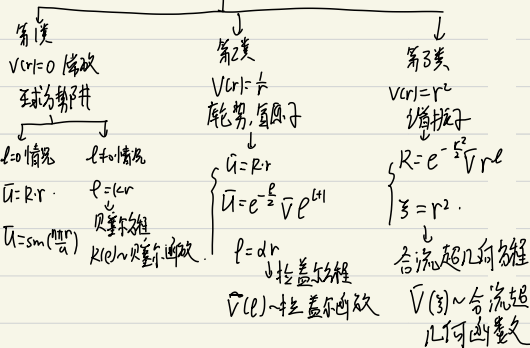
径向方程      角向方程

$$\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{2}{r} \frac{dR}{dr} + [2 \frac{m}{\hbar^2} (E - V) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2}] R = 0 \quad \square^2 Y = -l(l+1) Y$$

(物理看造的径向方程, 径向动能项, 离心势/动能)

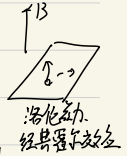
(等效于一个粒子在任意的运动方程, 1维方程)

(教学上讲, 3维偏微分方程  $\rightarrow$  1维常微分方程)



# §7 电子在电磁场中的运动

- (1) 物理体系 电子在静电场(库仑场)运动
- 电子在静磁场中运动
- 量子霍尔效应



经典力学	量子力学
经典霍尔效应	量子霍尔效应

经典力学  
(牛顿力学)

(分析力学)

$$\vec{F} = q(\vec{E} + \vec{v} \times \vec{B}), \quad H = \frac{1}{2m} (\vec{p} - e\vec{A})^2 + q\phi$$

$$\vec{F} = m \frac{d^2 \vec{r}}{dt^2}$$

矢势 标势

$$\begin{cases} \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \nabla \phi & \text{(电场)} \\ \vec{B} = \nabla \times \vec{A} & \text{(磁场)} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \vec{F} = \frac{\partial H}{\partial \vec{r}} \\ \dot{\vec{p}} = -\frac{\partial H}{\partial \vec{r}} \end{cases} \rightarrow \nabla(\vec{E} + \vec{v} \times \vec{B}) = m \frac{d^2 \vec{r}}{dt^2}$$

牛顿力学用力  $\vec{F}$ , 电场  $\vec{E}$  磁场  $\vec{B}$  表示

跟分析力学用哈密顿量  $H$  表示, 标势中是  
完全等价的.

经典力学  $\rightarrow$  量子力学  
电子在电磁场中      电子在电磁场中

$$H = \frac{1}{2m} (\vec{p} - e\vec{A})^2 + q\phi \quad \hat{H} = \frac{1}{2m} (i\hbar \nabla - e\vec{A})^2 + q\phi$$

(2) 考虑一个最简单情况

磁场  $\vec{B}$  沿  $z$  方向  $(0, 0, B)$

矢势  $\vec{A}$       标势  $\phi$

$$\begin{cases} \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{A}}{\partial t} - \nabla \phi \\ \vec{B} = \nabla \times \vec{A} \end{cases}$$

$\rightarrow$  可取  $\vec{A} = (-By, 0, 0)$   
 $\phi = (0, 0, 0)$

Landau 规范

(规范不变性)

不同的  $\vec{A}, \phi$  中对  
同一  $\vec{E}, \vec{B}$

Step 1 写下定态薛定谔方程.

$$\begin{aligned} H\psi &= E\psi \\ \hat{H} &= \frac{1}{2m} (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - qA)^2 + q\phi \\ &= \frac{1}{2m} [(-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - qBY)^2 + (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial y})^2 + (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial z})^2] \\ &= \frac{1}{2m} [ \underbrace{(-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - qBY)^2}_{\text{动量点乘}} + \underbrace{(-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial y})^2}_{\text{动量点乘}} + \underbrace{(-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial z})^2}_{\text{动量点乘}} ] \\ &\quad (\text{2所偏微分方程}) \end{aligned}$$

Step 2 与下方程的通解

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(x, y, z) &= \underbrace{\psi_x(x)}_{x\text{ 轴}} \underbrace{\psi_y(y)}_{y\text{ 轴}} \underbrace{\psi_z(z)}_{z\text{ 轴}} \\ &= e^{\frac{i\hbar k_x x}{\hbar}} \psi_y(y) e^{\frac{i\hbar k_z z}{\hbar}} \\ &\quad \text{动量沿的轴} \quad \text{轴} \quad \text{动量为零的自由} \\ &\quad \text{粒子的波函数} \quad \text{粒子的波函数} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{2m} [(-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - qBY)^2 + (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial y})^2 + (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial z})^2] \psi_x \psi_y \psi_z = E \psi_x \psi_y \psi_z$$

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x} [e^{\frac{i\hbar k_x x}{\hbar}}] = p_x e^{\frac{i\hbar k_x x}{\hbar}}$$

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial z} [e^{\frac{i\hbar k_z z}{\hbar}}] = p_z e^{\frac{i\hbar k_z z}{\hbar}}$$

$$\frac{1}{2m} [(p_x - qBY)^2 + p_z^2] \psi_x \psi_y \psi_z = E \psi_x \psi_y \psi_z$$

(只剩下y方向的算符了)

两边同时除以  $\psi_x, \psi_z$ .

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2m} [(p_x - qBY)^2 + (-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial y})^2 + p_z^2] \psi_y &= E \psi_y \\ &\quad (\text{y 方向方程}) \end{aligned} \right.$$

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \psi_y = p_y \psi_y \quad (\text{x 方向方程})$$

$$-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \psi_z = p_z \psi_z \quad (\text{z 方向方程})$$

(说明分离变量法讨论解是合理的)

$$\frac{1}{2m} [(-i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial y})^2 + (p_x - qBY)^2] \psi_y = (E - \frac{p_z^2}{2m}) \psi_y$$

$$[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{1}{2m} (p_x - qBY)^2] \psi_y = (E - \frac{p_z^2}{2m}) \psi_y$$

$$\pm \psi_0 = \frac{p_x}{qB} \quad (\text{常数})$$

$$\omega_L = \frac{q\hbar}{2m} \quad (\text{荷质比} \times B \text{ 回旋频率})$$

$$E = E - \frac{p_z^2}{2m}$$

$$[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega_L^2 (y - y_0)^2] \psi_y = E' \psi_y$$

(取  $y_0$  为新的谐振子)

上述即为处在中心点  $y_0$  的谐振子中运动的电子

Step 3 根据边界条件求本征值.

$$[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{1}{2} m \omega_L^2 x^2] \psi = E \psi$$

$$\psi = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\alpha^2 x^2} H_n(\alpha x)$$

$$y = \alpha x \quad \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega_L}{\hbar}}$$

$$\psi_y = e^{-\frac{1}{2}\alpha^2 (y - y_0)^2} H_n(\alpha(y - y_0))$$

$$y = \alpha(y - y_0) \quad \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega_L}{\hbar}}$$

$$E = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_L$$

$$\text{能量本征方程} \quad H\psi = E\psi$$

$$\text{能量本征函数} \quad \psi = \psi_x \psi_y \psi_z$$

$$= e^{\frac{i\hbar k_x x}{\hbar}} e^{\frac{i\hbar k_z z}{\hbar}} H_n(\alpha(y - y_0)) e^{\frac{i\hbar k_y y}{\hbar}}$$

$$y = \alpha(y - y_0) \quad \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega_L}{\hbar}}$$

$$\text{能量本征值} \quad E = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_L + \frac{p_z^2}{2m}$$

(3) 讨论: ① 思路  $H = \frac{1}{2m} (p_x - qA)^2 + q\phi$ . 正则量子化.  
 $H = \frac{1}{2m} (-i\hbar \nabla - qA)^2 + q\phi$ .

Step 1. 写下定态薛定谔方程.

$$\downarrow \quad H\psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 与下方程的通解

$$\psi = \psi_x \psi_y \psi_z \quad (\text{分离变量法})$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} \psi_x \text{ 方向方程} &\quad \psi_y \text{ 方向方程} \\ \text{即为谐振子} &\quad \text{自由粒子} \\ \text{运动方程} &\quad \end{aligned} \right.$$

Step 3 根据边界条件求本征值

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} \psi_n &= e^{\frac{i\hbar k_x x}{\hbar}} e^{\frac{i\hbar k_z z}{\hbar}} H_n(\alpha(y - y_0)) e^{\frac{i\hbar k_y y}{\hbar}} \\ E_n &= (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_L + \frac{p_z^2}{2m} \end{aligned} \right.$$

① 能量本征函数

$$\psi = \psi_x \psi_y \psi_z = e^{\frac{i\hbar k_x x}{\hbar}} \psi_y e^{\frac{i\hbar k_z z}{\hbar}}$$

(x, z 方向自由粒子运动)

(y 方向谐振子运动)

$$\text{② 能量本征值} \quad E_n = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega_L + \frac{p_z^2}{2m} \quad \omega_L = \frac{eB}{m}$$

相当于在y方向谐振子运动

能量量子  $\sim (n+1/2)\hbar\omega$

与外磁场作用下量子化的

§8. 本征函数的性质: 正交归一性与完备性

力学量的本征方程  $\hat{F}\psi = f\psi$

(1维 能量 动能 势能)  
(3维 角动量 角动量)

力学量的本征函数  $\psi_n$

力学量的本征值  $\lambda_n$  (无限深势阱, 谐振子, 中心势场, 氢原子, 球形势阱, 3维谐振子, 带电电荷场运动)

(1) 正交性 如果两个波函数  $\psi, \phi$  满足

$$\langle \psi, \phi \rangle = \int \psi^* \phi d\tau = 0$$

内积 在全空间积分

则称  $\psi, \phi$  是正交的

本征函数的正交性:

性质: 量子力学中某力学量算符  $\hat{F}$  的任意两个不相等的

本征值所对应的本征函数, 一定是正交的

证明: 本征方程  $\hat{F}\psi = \lambda\psi$

本征函数  $\psi_k, \psi_l$

本征值  $k, l$

$$\int \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau = 0 \quad (\text{目标})$$

$$\int \psi_k^* \hat{F} \psi_l d\tau = \int \psi_k^* \lambda_l \psi_l d\tau = \lambda_l \int \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau \dots \langle 1 \rangle$$

$$\int \psi_k^* \hat{F} \psi_l d\tau = \int (\hat{F}^* \psi_k)^* \psi_l d\tau = \int k^* \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau = k^* \int \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau \dots \langle 2 \rangle$$

$$\langle 1 \rangle = \langle 2 \rangle \quad k \int \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau = l \int \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau$$

已知  $k \neq l$ ,  $\int \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau = 0 \rightarrow$  正交

本征函数的正交归一性

$$\int \psi_k^* \psi_l d\tau = \delta_{kl}$$

$\Rightarrow$  本征函数的正交归一性  $\hat{F}\psi = \lambda\psi$

$$\int \psi_m^* \psi_n d\tau = \delta_{mn} = \begin{cases} 1 & m=n \\ 0 & m \neq n \end{cases}$$

example: 无限深势阱  $\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin(\frac{n\pi x}{a})$

$$\int \psi_m^* \psi_n dx = \delta_{mn}$$

一维谐振子:  $\hat{H} \psi_n = E_n \psi_n = \frac{1}{2} \hbar \omega (\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{p^2}{\hbar^2}) \psi_n = E_n \psi_n$

$$\int \psi_m^* \psi_n dx = \delta_{mn}$$

角动量又为量  $L^2 \psi_m = \hbar^2 m(m+1) \psi_m$

$$\int \psi_m^* \psi_n d\tau = \delta_{mn}$$

角动量平方  $\hat{L}^2 \psi_n = \hbar^2 l(l+1) \psi_n$

$$\int \int \int \psi_{lm}^* \psi_{l'm'} \sin\theta d\theta d\phi = \delta_{ll'} \delta_{mm'}$$

中心势场: 氢原子:  $\hat{H} \psi_{nlm} = E_n \psi_{nlm}$

$$\int \int \int \psi_{nlm}^* \psi_{n'l'm'} r^2 \sin\theta dr d\theta d\phi = \delta_{nn'} \delta_{ll'} \delta_{mm'}$$

(2) 本征函数的完备性  $\hat{F}\psi = \lambda\psi$

本征方程 得到一组正交归一的本征函数  $\phi_n$

它们就构成了态空间中一组完备的基矢

态空间的任意波函数  $\psi$  都可以由这一组基矢

展开  $\psi = \sum c_n \phi_n$  (总量子原理, 任意展开系数, 波函数, 各种表述)

$$\text{展开系数 } c_n = \int \phi_n^* \psi d\tau = \int \phi_n^* \sum c_m \phi_m d\tau$$

$$= \sum c_m \int \phi_n^* \phi_m d\tau$$

$$= \sum c_m \delta_{nm} = c_n$$

例子 3维线性空间



$$\vec{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$

$$\vec{j} = (0, 1, 0)$$

$$\vec{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$

3维空间基

这3个基矢是正交归一的, 可以展开空间中任一向量

$\vec{r} = x\vec{i} + y\vec{j} + z\vec{k}$  展开系数  $x, y, z$  就是“分量”在基矢上的投影

$\rightarrow$  上述3维线性空间的语言  $\rightarrow$  推广到  $n$  维线性空间

即为量子力学的公理化表述

小结: 力学量算符  $F$

力学量算符是厄密算符

力学量本征方程  $F\psi = \lambda\psi$

本征值  $\lambda_n$

本征函数  $\psi_n$

本征函数的正交归一性.

本征函数的完备性

展开系数  $C_n = \int \psi_n^* \psi d\tau$  投影算符.

量子力学是  $n$  维线性空间上 (Hilbert 空间) 的线性代数

(3). 力学量的平均值.

$\psi = \sum C_n \psi_n$   $\leftarrow$  本征函数的叠加.

任意函数.

测力学量  $F$  结果  $\lambda_n$  几率  $|C_n|^2$

$\psi_2$   $\lambda_2$   $|C_2|^2$

$\psi_n$   $\lambda_n$   $|C_n|^2$

力学量的平均值

$F = \sum (C_n)^* \lambda_n C_n$

平均值公式  $F = \int \psi^* F \psi d\tau$

证明  $F = \int \sum C_m^* \psi_m^* F \sum C_n \psi_n d\tau$

$= \int \sum C_m^* \psi_m^* (\sum C_n \psi_n \lambda_n) d\tau$

$= \sum_m \sum_n C_m^* C_n \psi_m^* \psi_n \lambda_n d\tau$

$= \sum_n |C_n|^2 \lambda_n$

例在  $t=0$  时, 氢原子的波函数为  $\psi(r, 0) =$

$\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} [2\psi_{10} + \psi_{20} + \sqrt{2}\psi_{21} + \sqrt{3}\psi_{21-1}]$

这里  $\psi_{lm}$  的下标为能量角动量和磁量子数.

(1)  $t$  时刻波函数

(2)  $t$  时刻测力学量角动量为  $2\hbar^2$  角动量及能量为多少?

(3)  $t$  时刻能量的平均值.

$\psi = \sum_{nlm} C_{nlm} \psi_{nlm}$

$t=0$   $\psi = \frac{2}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{10} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{20} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{21} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{21-1}$

(1)  $\psi(r, t) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{10} e^{-iE_1 t/\hbar} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{20} e^{-iE_2 t/\hbar} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{21} e^{-iE_2 t/\hbar} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{10}} \psi_{21-1} e^{-iE_2 t/\hbar}$

(2) 测  $L^2$   $L_z$   $L_x$   $L_y$  几率.

$\psi_{10}$  0 0  $\frac{4}{10}$

$\psi_{20}$   $2\hbar^2$  0  $\frac{1}{10}$

$\psi_{21}$   $2\hbar^2$   $\hbar$   $\frac{2}{10}$

$\psi_{21-1}$   $2\hbar^2$   $-\hbar$   $\frac{3}{10}$

$P = \frac{2}{10} = \frac{1}{5}$

(3)  $\bar{E} = \sum_n |C_n|^2 E_n$

$= E_1 \frac{4}{10} + E_2 \frac{6}{10} =$

$\S 9$  力学量算符的性质. 对易关系.

不确定关系.

(1) 对易关系的定义. 对于任意两个力学量算符.

$[F, G] = FG - GF$  称为对易子.

如果  $[F, G] = 0$ , 则称两个算符对易.

如果  $[F, G] \neq 0$  则称两个算符不对易

例子  $x, p_x = -i\hbar \delta(x)$

$[x, p_x] = xp_x - p_x x$

作用于任意一个波函数上.

$[x, p_x] \psi = xp_x \psi - p_x x \psi$

$= x(i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}) - (i\hbar x) \psi$

$= -i\hbar x \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} + i\hbar x \psi + i\hbar x \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = i\hbar \psi$

$\therefore [x, p_x] = i\hbar$

同理 证明  $[z, p_y] = i\hbar$   $[z, p_z] = i\hbar$

$[x, p_y] = 0$

$[x, p_z] = 0$

对于算符与同方向的动量算符不对易.

与相反方向的动量算符对易.



对角动量算符:  $\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z$

Homework!

$$\begin{cases} [\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y] = i\hbar \hat{L}_z \\ [\hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z] = i\hbar \hat{L}_x \\ [\hat{L}_z, \hat{L}_x] = i\hbar \hat{L}_y \\ \hat{L}_z^2, \hat{L}_x^2 = 0 \\ [\hat{L}_z, \hat{L}_y] = 0 \\ [\hat{L}_z, \hat{L}_x] = 0 \end{cases}$$

(2) 当两个力学量对易:

当两个力学量  $F, G$  有共同的本征函数。  
 则两者对易, 反之当两个力学量算符。  
 $F, G$  对易, 则它们拥有共同本征函数。

证明:  $\hat{F} \varphi_n = \lambda_n \varphi_n$  本征方程。  
 $\lambda_n$  本征值  
 $\varphi_n$  本征函数。  
 $\hat{G} \varphi_n = \mu_n \varphi_n$  本征方程  
 $\mu_n$  本征值。  
 $\varphi_n$  本征函数。

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{F}, \hat{G}] \varphi_n &= [\hat{F}, \hat{G}] \varphi_n \\ \psi = \sum C_n \varphi_n &= \hat{F} \hat{G} \psi - \hat{G} \hat{F} \psi \\ [\hat{F}, \hat{G}] \psi &= (\hat{F} \hat{G} - \hat{G} \hat{F}) \sum C_n \varphi_n = \hat{F} \hat{G} \psi - \lambda_n \hat{G} \psi = 0 \\ &= \sum C_n (\hat{F} \hat{G} \varphi_n - \hat{G} \hat{F} \varphi_n) \quad \hat{F} \hat{G} \varphi_n = \lambda_n (\hat{G} \varphi_n) \\ &= \sum C_n (\mu_n \hat{F} \varphi_n - \lambda_n \hat{G} \varphi_n) \quad \because \hat{G} \varphi_n = \mu_n \varphi_n \\ &= \sum C_n (\mu_n \lambda_n \varphi_n - \lambda_n \mu_n \varphi_n) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

因而两者对易。

例: 角动量  $[\hat{L}_z^2, \hat{L}_z] = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{L}_z^2 \psi_{lm} &= l(l+1)\hbar^2 \psi_{lm} \quad \psi_{lm} \text{ 是两者共同的} \\ \hat{L}_z \psi_{lm} &= m\hbar \psi_{lm} \quad \text{本征函数。} \end{aligned}$$

即 (1) 测量该共同本征函数

角动量测量结果  $l(l+1)\hbar^2$   
 角动量 z 分量测量结果  $m\hbar$

① 分离变量法  $Y(\theta, \varphi) = P(\theta) \Theta(\varphi) \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi}} e^{i m \varphi}$   
 $\varphi$  是  $\hat{L}_z$  本征函数。

例子 中心势场氢原子  $[\hat{H}, \hat{L}^2] = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{H}, \hat{L}_z] &= 0 \\ [\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_z] &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} \psi_{nlm} &= E_n \psi_{nlm} \\ \hat{L}^2 \psi_{nlm} &= l(l+1)\hbar^2 \psi_{nlm} \\ \hat{L}_z \psi_{nlm} &= m\hbar \psi_{nlm} \end{aligned} \quad \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} \hat{H} \psi_{nlm} \\ \hat{L}^2 \psi_{nlm} \\ \hat{L}_z \psi_{nlm} \end{aligned}} \right\} \psi_{nlm} \text{ 是三者共同本征函数。}$$

即 (1) 测量该共同本征函数

能量测量结果  $E_n$ 。

角动量测量结果  $l(l+1)\hbar^2$

角动量 z 分量测量结果  $m\hbar$ 。

② 分离变量法  $\psi(r, \theta, \varphi) = R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi)$   $\rightarrow \hat{L}^2$  本征函数。

电子在电磁场  $[\hat{H}, \hat{p}] = 0$   
 中运动:  $[\hat{H}, \hat{p}_z] = 0$   
 $\hat{H} = \frac{1}{2m} [c\hbar \hat{p}_x^2 - qBy]^2 + (c\hbar \hat{p}_y)^2 + (c\hbar \hat{p}_z)^2 + \varphi$

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H} \psi &= E \psi \\ \hat{p}_x \psi &= p_x \psi & \psi &= e^{i p_x x} \psi_y e^{i p_z z} \\ \hat{p}_z \psi &= p_z \psi & & \text{和波 和波} \end{aligned}$$

x 方向动量  $p_x$ , z 方向动量  $p_z$

评注: (1) 多个力学量, 如果对易

它们有共同本征函数。

即它们有共同确定的测量结果。

(2) 在分离变量法中可以选择某个力学量本征函数作为分离变量试探波函数的一部分。

(3) 不对易情况。

$[\hat{x}, \hat{p}] = i\hbar$  坐标和动量两者不对易。

首先讨论动量本征函数:  $\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{i p x}$

测量该本征函数, 得动量测量结果:  $p$ 。

测量该波函数的坐标算符。

该粒子在空间中某一点  $x_1$  出现几率  $P_1 = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{h}} e^{i k x_1} \right|^2$

$= \frac{1}{2h}$

某一点  $x_2$  出现的几率  $P_2 = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{h}} e^{i k x_2} \right|^2$

$= \frac{1}{2h}$

该粒子在空间任一点出现的几率看体相等。



位置



动量

测量动量完全确定 测量坐标结果完全不确定。

讨论坐标本征函数

$\psi(x) = \delta(x-x_0)$

$\psi(x) = \int C(p) \frac{1}{\sqrt{h}} e^{i p x / \hbar} dp$

展开系数  $C(p) = \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{h}} e^{-i p x / \hbar} \psi(x) dx$

$= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{h}} e^{-i p x / \hbar} dx$

$C(p) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{h}} e^{-i p x_0 / \hbar}$

测量该波函数的动量算符。

测量到动量为  $p$  的几率  $|C(p)|^2 = \frac{1}{2h}$

$p$  的几率  $|C(p)|^2 = \frac{1}{2h}$

测量位置完全确定，测量动量结果

完全不确定。

不确定关系。

当两个力学量算符  $F, G$

$[F, G] = i\hbar$

平均值  $F = \int \psi^* F \psi dx$

$G = \int \psi^* G \psi dx$

误差:  $\Delta F = F - \bar{F}$

$\Delta G = G - \bar{G}$

$I(x) = \int |\psi(x) - i\psi(x)|^2 dx$

坐标算符

波函数

目的: 分析  $\Delta F$  和  $\Delta G$

$I(x) = \int (\psi(x) - i\psi(x))^* (\psi(x) - i\psi(x)) dx$

$= \int (\psi(x) - i\psi(x))^* \psi(x) dx - i \int (\psi(x) - i\psi(x))^* \psi(x) dx$

$= \int \psi^*(x) \psi(x) dx - i \int \psi^*(x) \psi(x) dx$

$+ i \int \psi^*(x) \psi(x) dx + \int \psi^*(x) \psi(x) dx$

$\Delta F = F - \bar{F} = \int \psi^* (F - \bar{F}) \psi dx - i \int \psi^* (F - \bar{F}) \psi dx$

$\Delta G = G - \bar{G}$

$+ i \int \psi^* (G - \bar{G}) \psi dx + \int \psi^* (G - \bar{G}) \psi dx$

$= \int \psi^* (F - \bar{F})^2 \psi dx + i \int \psi^* (F - \bar{F})(G - \bar{G}) \psi dx + \int \psi^* (G - \bar{G})^2 \psi dx$

$[F - \bar{F}, G - \bar{G}] = [F, G] = i\hbar$

$= \int \psi^* (F - \bar{F})^2 \psi dx - i \int \psi^* [F, G] \psi dx + \int \psi^* (G - \bar{G})^2 \psi dx$

$= a^2 + b^2 + c \geq 0$

起条件  $b^2 \geq 4ac$

$(\Delta F)^2 (\Delta G)^2 \geq \hbar^2$

任意两个力学量的测量误差

大小它们的对易子。

不确定关系:  $(\Delta F)^2 (\Delta G)^2 \geq \frac{1}{4} \hbar^2$

例子  $[X, p] = i\hbar$

$(\Delta X)^2 (\Delta p)^2 \geq \frac{1}{4} \hbar^2$

$\Delta X \Delta p \geq \frac{1}{2} \hbar$   $\Delta X = 0 \quad \Delta p = \infty$

坐标 动量 误差 误差  $\Delta p = 0 \quad \Delta X = \infty$

讨论  $[F, G]$

对易  $[F, G] = 0$

它们有共同本征函数，它们有共同确定测量结果。

不对易  $[F, G] \neq 0$

它们有不确定关系，它们不能有共同确定的测量结果。

# Ch 5: 矩阵力学 (I): 量子力学的另一种表述

§1 波函数的矩阵表示.

(I) 表象.

定态薛定谔方程.  $H\psi = E\psi$

$E_n$

本征函数  $\varphi_n$

$$\text{完备性 } \psi = \sum_n C_n \varphi_n.$$

(任意波函数).

不关心本征函数的具体表示.

$$\varphi_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \quad \varphi_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \quad \varphi_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{列矩阵.}$$

$$\psi = \sum_n C_n \varphi_n$$

$$= C_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} + C_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} + C_3 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} + \dots = \begin{bmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \\ C_n \end{bmatrix}$$

column vector.

如果以力学量  $\hat{Q}$  的  $\hat{Q}\varphi = \lambda\varphi$  以本征函数作为态空间的的一组基, 则称为  $\hat{Q}$  表象.

$$\varphi_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \quad \varphi_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \quad \varphi_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \quad \varphi_n = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow n\text{-th}$$

正交归一性  $(\varphi_i, \varphi_j) = (0, 0, \dots, 1, \dots) = \delta_{ij}$

任意态/波函数  $\psi = \begin{bmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \\ C_n \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow C_n$  即为展开系数.

量子力学是  $n$  维线性空间中

的波函数表示  $\rightarrow$  线性代数问题.

例: 1D 无限深势阱中其初始波函数.

$$\psi(x, 0) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{5a}} (1 + \cos(\frac{\pi x}{a})) \sin \frac{\pi x}{a}.$$

$$\varphi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin(\frac{n\pi x}{a}) \quad \text{能量本征函数}$$

$$\psi = \sum_n C_n \varphi_n \quad \text{能量表象.}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}} \varphi_1 + \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}} \varphi_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}} \\ \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}} \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

例: 束缚在晶格中的原子核, 相当子处在 1D 谐振子势中.  $V(x) = \frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2$  设开始时原子核处在基态.

此时, 原子核突然复合发射光子, 动量为  $p_r$ , 则原子核的状态, 可以认为由初始时  $\psi_0$  变为  $\psi_0 e^{-ip_r x}$ .

问: 此时, 原子核处在谐振子各个状态的几率?

(穆基尔-沃尔夫)

谐振子基态.

$$\psi_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{\alpha x^2}{2}} \quad \alpha = \frac{m\omega}{\hbar}$$

$$\psi = \psi_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{\alpha x^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{ip_r x}{\hbar}}$$

$$C_n = \int \psi_0^* \psi dx$$

$$= \int \psi_0^* \frac{\alpha}{\pi} e^{-\frac{\alpha x^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{ip_r x}{\hbar}} dx.$$

$$= \int e^{-\frac{\alpha x^2}{2}} H_n(x) \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{\alpha x^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{ip_r x}{\hbar}} dx$$

$$C_0 = \int \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{\alpha x^2}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{\pi}} e^{-\frac{\alpha x^2}{2}} e^{-\frac{ip_r x}{\hbar}} dx.$$

$$= e^{-\frac{1}{2} (\frac{p_r}{\hbar})^2}$$

同理

$$C_n = \frac{(\frac{p_r}{\hbar})^n}{\sqrt{n!}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} (\frac{p_r}{\hbar})^2}.$$

用能量表象

$$\psi = \sum_n C_n \varphi_n$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \\ C_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{-\frac{1}{2} (\frac{p_r}{\hbar})^2} \\ \vdots \\ \frac{(\frac{p_r}{\hbar})^n}{\sqrt{n!}} e^{-\frac{1}{2} (\frac{p_r}{\hbar})^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

表象中只含  $p_r, \alpha, \hbar$ .  $\alpha = \frac{m\omega}{\hbar}$

只知道动量  $p_r$  (发射光子的动量) 就只知道所有的系数  $C_n$ .

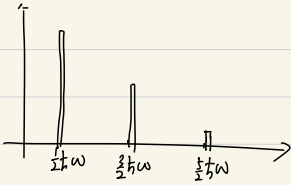
具体情况 Fe 原子核.

铁原子核  $M = 57$ .

发射出光子  $E_r = 18 \text{ keV}$ , 得到  $p_r = \frac{E_r}{c}$   
 $C_1 = \sqrt{0.48}$   $p_0 = 0.48$

$$C_2 = \sqrt{0.35} \quad p_1 = 0.35$$

$$C_3 = \sqrt{0.13} \quad p_2 = 0.13$$



§2 力学量算符的矩阵表示.

(1) Q表象.

在该表象下任意力学量算符表示:

算符定义  $F\psi_a = \psi_b$

Q表象 Q的本征函数  $\varphi_n$  为该空间的一组基.

$$\psi_a = \sum_n a_n \varphi_n = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\psi_b = \sum_n b_n \varphi_n = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$F \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$F \sum_n a_n \varphi_n = \sum_n b_n \varphi_n$$

两边同时乘取各个本征函数  $\varphi_k^+$ , 并积分,

$$\int \varphi_k^+ F \sum_n a_n \varphi_n d\tau = \int \varphi_k^+ \sum_n b_n \varphi_n d\tau$$

$$\text{左边: } \sum_n a_n \int \varphi_k^+ F \varphi_n d\tau = \sum_n \underbrace{\int \varphi_k^+ F \varphi_n d\tau}_{F_{kn}} a_n = \sum_n F_{kn} a_n$$

$$\sum_n b_n \int \varphi_k^+ \varphi_n d\tau = b_k$$

$$\sum_n F_{kn} a_n = b_k$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} F_{11} & F_{12} & \dots \\ F_{21} & & \\ \vdots & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

在Q表象下任意力学量写成一个矩阵 矩阵元  $F_{km} = \int \varphi_k^+ F \varphi_m d\tau$ .

在1D无限深方势阱中在能量表象下给出坐标算符X

和动量算符P能定算符H的矩阵表示.

$$\varphi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$$

$$X \text{ 写成一矩阵 } \begin{pmatrix} X_{11} & X_{12} & \dots \\ X_{21} & & \\ \vdots & & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X_{mn} = \int \varphi_m^+ X \varphi_n dx = \int \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) x \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) dx$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{a}{2}, & m=n. \\ \frac{4mn\pi a}{(m-n)^2} [(-1)^{m+n}-1] & m \neq n. \end{cases}$$

$$\hat{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{a}{2} & \frac{4\pi a}{\pi^2} & \dots \\ \frac{4\pi a}{\pi^2} & \frac{a}{2} & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P_{mn} = \int \varphi_m^+ P \varphi_n dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) (-i\hbar \frac{d}{dx}) \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) dx$$

$$= \begin{cases} 0 \\ \frac{2i\hbar mn}{(m^2-n^2)a} [(-1)^{m+n}-1] \end{cases}$$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{8i\hbar}{3a} \\ \frac{8i\hbar}{3a} & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

能量算符:  $\hat{H}$

能量表象:  $\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} E_1 & & \\ & E_2 & \\ & & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$

$$H_{mn} = \int \varphi_m^+ \hat{H} \varphi_n dx$$

$$= \int \varphi_m^+ E_n \varphi_n dx = \begin{cases} 0 & m \neq n \\ E_n & m=n \end{cases}$$

$$\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} E_1 & & \\ & E_2 & \\ & & E_3 \dots \end{pmatrix}$$

任意力学量在自身表象下一定是对角矩阵.

$$F_{mn} = \int \varphi_m^+ F \varphi_n d\tau = \lambda_n \int \varphi_m^+ \varphi_n d\tau$$

$$= \lambda_n \delta_{mn}$$

(2) 力学量P的本征问题.

H的本征问题

$$F\varphi = \lambda\varphi$$

$$\hat{H}\varphi = E\varphi$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} & \dots \\ H_{21} & H_{22} & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = E \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{矩阵方程}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} H_{11}-E & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22}-E \\ \vdots & \vdots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} H_{11}-E & H_{12} & \dots \\ H_{21} & H_{22}-E & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

关于E的n次代数方程, n个根. (量子的解 E\_n)

Step 1 矩阵方程

Step 2 行列式

Step 3 代数方程的根.

评论: (1) 矩阵表示与代数方程表示是完全等价的.

(2) 在某些情况下矩阵更方便.

矩阵力学框架

表象:  $\alpha$  表象 基矢  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} \dots$

波函数  $\psi = \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$

力学量算符:  $F = \begin{pmatrix} F_{11} & F_{12} & \dots \\ F_{21} & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} F_{mn} = \int \psi_m^* F \psi_n d\tau$

薛定谔方程  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = H \psi$

分离变量  $i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} & \dots \\ H_{21} & H_{22} & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$

定态薛定谔方程  $H \psi = E \psi$ .  $\begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} & \dots \\ H_{21} & H_{22} & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = E \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$

矩阵的本征问题.

本征矢. 本征值.

本征函数的正交归一性

$(\psi_m, \psi_n) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = \delta_{mn}$

本征函数的完备性.  $\psi = \sum_n a_n \psi_n$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = a_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} + a_2 \begin{pmatrix} \vdots \\ 1 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} + \dots$

展开系数.  $a_n = (\psi_n, \psi) = \begin{pmatrix} \vdots & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = a_n$

平均值:  $\bar{F} = \int \psi^* F \psi d\tau = (\psi, F \psi)$

$\bar{F} = \begin{pmatrix} \vdots & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = \text{num.}$

多个力学量的对易性:  $\vec{F} \vec{G} = \begin{pmatrix} F_{11} & F_{12} & \dots \\ F_{21} & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} G_{11} & G_{12} & \dots \\ G_{21} & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix}$   
矩阵对易性

小结: 量子力学是n维线性空间上的线性代数.

§3. Dirac 符号.

波函数:  $|\psi\rangle$

力学量算符:  $\hat{F}$

态叠加原理:  $|\psi\rangle = \sum_n c_n |n\rangle$

薛定谔方程:  $H \psi = E \psi$

本征方程:  $F |n\rangle = \lambda_n |n\rangle$

本征函数的正交归一性  $\langle m | n \rangle = \delta_{mn}$ .

本征函数的完备性:  $|\psi\rangle = \sum_n c_n |n\rangle$

展开系数  $c_n = \langle n | \psi \rangle$

平均值:  $\bar{F} = \langle \psi | F | \psi \rangle$

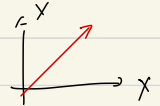
$\langle \psi | F | \psi \rangle = \langle \psi | \sum_n c_n |n\rangle = \sum_n \sum_m c_n c_m^* \langle m | n \rangle = \sum_n c_n^2 \lambda_n = \bar{F}$

§4. 表象变换 (酉变换)

(1) 表象 A. A 力学量本征函数.  $|v_i\rangle$

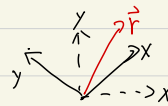
$|\psi\rangle = \sum_i a_i |v_i\rangle$

任意波函数.



表象 B. B 力学量本征函数  $|\phi_i\rangle$

$|\psi\rangle = \sum_j b_j |\phi_j\rangle$



两个表象下同一波函数有不同的坐标.

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum a_i |v_i\rangle = \sum b_j |\phi_j\rangle.$$

$a_i, b_j$  系数之间的关系.

量子力学的表象变换  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{线性代数非线性变换} \\ \text{(坐标变换)} \end{array} \right.$

$$|\psi\rangle = \sum_i a_i |v_i\rangle = \sum_j b_j |\phi_j\rangle$$

方程两边同时乘  $\langle v_i |$ .

$$a_i = \sum_j b_j \langle v_i | \phi_j \rangle$$

$$= \sum_j S_{ij} b_j$$

$$a_i = \sum_j S_{ij} b_j \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{变换矩阵} \\ \text{表象系数} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} & \dots \\ S_{21} & S_{22} & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \\ S_{n1} & S_{n2} & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$$

变换矩阵:  $S$  称为表象变换矩阵.

其中  $S_{ij} = \langle v_i | \phi_j \rangle$

例: 中微子振荡.

已知有两代中微子 电子中微子  $|v_e\rangle$

$\mu$  子中微子  $|v_\mu\rangle$

另外还有一种表示 有两种质量状态.

$|\phi_1\rangle, |\phi_2\rangle.$

味表象  $|v_e\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad |v_\mu\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

质量表象  $|\phi_1\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta \\ -\sin\theta \end{pmatrix} \quad |\phi_2\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \sin\theta \\ \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$

验证 每个表象正交归一.

$$\begin{cases} \langle v_e | v_e \rangle = 1 \\ \langle v_\mu | v_\mu \rangle = 1 \\ \langle v_e | v_\mu \rangle = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \langle \phi_1 | \phi_1 \rangle = 1 \\ \langle \phi_2 | \phi_2 \rangle = 1 \\ \langle \phi_1 | \phi_2 \rangle = 0 \end{cases}$$

表象变换  $|\psi\rangle = \sum_i a_i |v_i\rangle = \sum_j b_j |\phi_j\rangle$

$$a_i = \sum_j S_{ij} b_j$$

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta \\ -\sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix} \quad S^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

例如 初始 电子中微子. 在 A 表象下

$$|\psi\rangle = |v_e\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} a_1=1 \\ a_2=0 \end{array}$$

在 B 表象下  $\begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta \\ \sin\theta \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} b_1 = \cos\theta \\ b_2 = \sin\theta \end{array}$

有  $\cos^2\theta |\phi_1\rangle + \sin^2\theta |\phi_2\rangle$

在 A, B 表象看似不同, 实则一致.

### §5 两态体系

(1) 物理体系 两种基本状态.

自旋  $| \uparrow \rangle, | \downarrow \rangle$  量子比特  $| 0 \rangle, | 1 \rangle$

光子  $| H \rangle, | V \rangle$  两原子  $| A \rangle, | B \rangle$

原子  $| G \rangle, | E \rangle$

表象  $| 0 \rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad | 1 \rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  基矢.

两态表象.

任意波函数.

$$|\psi\rangle = a | 0 \rangle + b | 1 \rangle = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix}$$

任意力学量

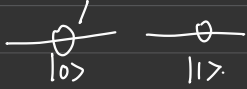
$$\hat{F} = \begin{pmatrix} F_{11} & F_{12} \\ F_{21} & F_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

最重要的力学量  $\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22} \end{pmatrix}$

$$H_{11} = \langle 0 | \hat{H} | 0 \rangle \quad H_{12} = \langle 0 | \hat{H} | 1 \rangle$$

$$H_{21} = \langle 1 | \hat{H} | 0 \rangle \quad H_{22} = \langle 1 | \hat{H} | 1 \rangle$$

两原子分子



$H_{11}$  系在  $|0\rangle$  态

$H_{12}$   $B \rightarrow A$   $|1\rangle \rightarrow |0\rangle$

$H_{21}$   $A \rightarrow B$   $|0\rangle \rightarrow |1\rangle$

$H_{22}$  系在  $|1\rangle$  态

$$\text{整体的 } \hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E_0 & -A \\ -A & E_0 \end{pmatrix}$$

(3) 能量本征问题

$$\hat{H}\varphi = E\varphi$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} \\ H_{21} & H_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = E \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} E_0 - A & -A \\ -A & E_0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = E \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} E_0 - E & -A \\ -A & E_0 - E \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

上述方程有解的条件是  $\begin{vmatrix} E_0 - E & -A \\ -A & E_0 - E \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$$(E_0 - E)^2 = A^2$$

上述代数方程有两根:  $E_{\pm} = E_0 \pm A$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & -A \\ -A & A \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad |\phi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -A & -A \\ -A & -A \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad |\phi_2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

能量本征方程  $\hat{H}\varphi = E\varphi$

能量本征值  $E_1 = E_0 - A$   $E_2 = E_0 + A$

能量本征矢  $\phi_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$   $\phi_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

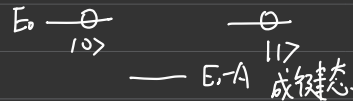
评论 (1) 思路.

Step 1 写下力学量的本征方程 (2阶方程)

Step 2 行列式

Step 2 代数方程根.

——  $E_0 \pm A$  反键态.



能量本征值  $E_1 = E_0 - A$   $|\phi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} |0\rangle + |1\rangle \end{pmatrix}$

$E_2 = E_0 + A$   $|\phi_2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} |0\rangle - |1\rangle \end{pmatrix}$

(4) 两态体系的动力学.

设体系初始处在  $|0\rangle$  态,  
在  $t$  时刻 体系的状态.

薛定谔方程  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H}\psi$

任意  $t$  时刻  $|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} c_1(t) \\ c_2(t) \end{pmatrix}$

哈密顿量  $\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} E_0 & -A \\ -A & E_0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$i\hbar \frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E_0 - A & -A \\ -A & E_0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

↑ 确定.

$$\begin{cases} i\hbar \frac{dc_1}{dt} = E_0 c_1 - A c_2 \quad \dots \langle 1 \rangle \\ i\hbar \frac{dc_2}{dt} = -A c_1 + E_0 c_2 \quad \dots \langle 2 \rangle \end{cases}$$

$$i\hbar \frac{d(c_1 + c_2)}{dt} = (E_0 - A)(c_1 + c_2) \quad \frac{d(c_1 + c_2)}{dt} = -i \frac{(E_0 - A)}{\hbar} (c_1 + c_2)$$

$$i\hbar \frac{d(c_1 - c_2)}{dt} = (E_0 + A)(c_1 - c_2) \quad \frac{d(c_1 - c_2)}{dt} = -i \frac{(E_0 + A)}{\hbar} (c_1 - c_2)$$

$$\therefore c_1 + c_2 = (c_1(0) + c_2(0)) e^{-i \frac{E_0 - A}{\hbar} t} \quad c_1 - c_2 = (c_1(0) - c_2(0)) e^{-i \frac{E_0 + A}{\hbar} t}$$

$$c_1 = \frac{e^{-i \frac{E_0 - A}{\hbar} t} + e^{-i \frac{E_0 + A}{\hbar} t}}{2} = e^{-i \frac{E_0}{\hbar} t} \cos \frac{A}{\hbar} t$$

$$c_2 = \frac{e^{-i \frac{E_0 - A}{\hbar} t} - e^{-i \frac{E_0 + A}{\hbar} t}}{2} = e^{-i \frac{E_0}{\hbar} t} i \sin \frac{A}{\hbar} t$$

$$|\psi(t)\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} c_1(0)=1 \\ c_2(0)=0 \end{matrix}$$

$$|\psi(t)\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \frac{At}{\hbar} e^{-i\frac{Et}{\hbar}} \\ i \sin \frac{At}{\hbar} e^{-i\frac{Et}{\hbar}} \end{pmatrix}$$

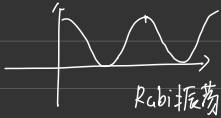
$$|\psi(t)\rangle = \cos \frac{At}{\hbar} e^{-i\frac{Et}{\hbar}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + i \sin \frac{At}{\hbar} e^{-i\frac{Et}{\hbar}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

是  $|1\rangle$  和  $|0\rangle$  的叠加。

处在  $|1\rangle$  态的几率  $P_1 = |c_1(t)|^2 = \cos^2 \frac{At}{\hbar}$

处在  $|0\rangle$  态的几率  $P_2 = |c_2(t)|^2 = \sin^2 \frac{At}{\hbar}$



$$T = \frac{\pi}{A}$$

Rabi 振荡.

第二种解法.

含时薛.  $i\hbar \frac{d|\psi\rangle}{dt} = \hat{H}|\psi\rangle$

定态薛  $\hat{H}|\varphi\rangle = E|\varphi\rangle$

$$\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} E_0 & -A \\ -A & E_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\varphi_1\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad |\varphi_2\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E_1 = E_0 - A \quad E_2 = E_0 + A$$

$$|\psi\rangle = a_1 |\varphi_1\rangle + a_2 |\varphi_2\rangle$$

$$i\hbar \frac{d|\psi\rangle}{dt} = i\hbar \frac{da_1}{dt} |\varphi_1\rangle + i\hbar \frac{da_2}{dt} |\varphi_2\rangle$$

$$= (E_1 - A) a_1 |\varphi_1\rangle + (E_2 + A) a_2 |\varphi_2\rangle$$

$$\therefore i\hbar \frac{da_1}{dt} = (E_1 - A) a_1, \quad a_1 = a_1(0) e^{-i\frac{(E_1 - A)t}{\hbar}}$$

$$i\hbar \frac{da_2}{dt} = (E_2 + A) a_2, \quad a_2 = a_2(0) e^{-i\frac{(E_2 + A)t}{\hbar}}$$

$$|\psi\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad a_1(0) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \quad a_2(0) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\therefore a_1 = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} e^{-i\frac{E_1 - A}{\hbar}t}, \quad a_2 = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} e^{-i\frac{E_2 + A}{\hbar}t}$$

$$|\psi\rangle = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-i\frac{E_1 - A}{\hbar}t} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-i\frac{E_2 + A}{\hbar}t}$$

评论: (1) 两态体系动力学

含时薛定谔方程  $\rightarrow$  定态薛定谔方程

矩阵方程求解  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{矩阵本征问题} \\ \text{线性变换} \end{array} \right.$

(2) 周期性振荡 - Rabi 振荡.

$$\cos \left( \frac{At}{\hbar} \right) \sim A \text{ 振荡频率.}$$

$$\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} E_0 & -A \\ -A & E_1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{两态之间的跃迁过程.}$$

例:  $\hat{H}$  能级体系力学量  $\hat{A}$  与哈密顿量  $\hat{H}$

不对易  $\hat{A}$  有本征态  $u_1, u_2$  相应本征值  $a_1, a_2$

$\hat{H}$  有本征态  $v_1, v_2$  相应本征值  $E_1, E_2$

已知两表象变换关系为

$$v_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(u_1 + u_2) \quad v_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(u_1 - u_2)$$

若  $t=0$  时刻, 波函数为  $\chi_1$  试求相跃波函数.

即:  $\chi_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}u_1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}u_2$  及  $A$  的平均值.

$$|\psi(t)\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}u_1 e^{-i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}u_2 e^{-i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}}$$

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\chi_1 + \chi_2)$$

$$u_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\chi_1 - \chi_2)$$

$$|\psi(t)\rangle = \frac{1}{2}\chi_1 e^{-i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}} + \frac{1}{2}\chi_2 e^{-i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}} + \frac{1}{2}\chi_1 e^{-i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}} - \frac{1}{2}\chi_2 e^{-i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\chi_1 (e^{-i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}} + e^{-i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}}) + \frac{1}{2}\chi_2 (e^{-i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}} - e^{-i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}})$$

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{4}(e^{-i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}} + e^{i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}})(e^{i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}} + e^{-i\frac{E_1 t}{\hbar}})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(1 + 1 + e^{i\frac{E_1 - E_2}{\hbar}t} + e^{-i\frac{E_1 - E_2}{\hbar}t})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos \frac{E_1 - E_2}{\hbar}t)$$

$$P_2 = \frac{1}{4}(e^{i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}} - e^{-i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}})(e^{i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}} - e^{-i\frac{E_2 t}{\hbar}})$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}(1 - 1 + \cos \frac{E_1 - E_2}{\hbar}t)$$

$$\bar{A} = \frac{1}{2}(a_1 + a_2) + \frac{1}{2}(a_1 - a_2) \cos \frac{E_1 - E_2}{\hbar}t$$



$$\hat{H} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\sqrt{2}i \\ \sqrt{2}i & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

(1) 能级 (2) 已知  $t=0$ , 初态为  $|0\rangle$   
求  $t$  时刻 状态和能量均值.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2-E & -\sqrt{2}i \\ \sqrt{2}i & 4-E \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$(2-E)(4-E) = 2$$

$$E^2 - 6E + 8 = 2$$

$$E = 0, E = 6 \quad \varphi_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2}i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \varphi_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2}i \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a_1 = \langle \varphi_1 | \psi(0) \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-\sqrt{2}i \cdot 1) = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$a_2 = \langle \varphi_2 | \psi(0) \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$|\psi(t)\rangle = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2}i \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} e^{-iEt} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{2}i \end{pmatrix} e^{i6t}$$

$$\bar{E} = \frac{2}{3} \times 0 + \frac{1}{3} \times 6 = 2$$

§ 6. 谐振子的粒子数表象 (占据数表象)

$$(1) \hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 \hat{x}^2 \quad (\text{算符 } \hat{p}, \hat{x})$$

引入两个新算符

$$\text{湮灭算符: } \hat{a} = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{2\hbar}} \hat{x} + i \sqrt{\frac{1}{2m\hbar\omega}} \hat{p}$$

$$\text{产生算符: } \hat{a}^\dagger = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}} \hat{x} - i \sqrt{\frac{1}{m\hbar\omega}} \hat{p} \right)$$

评论:

① 自然单位制:  $m = \omega = \hbar = 1$

$$\hat{a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{x} + i\hat{p}) \quad \text{由体系坐标动量}$$

$$\hat{a}^\dagger = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{x} - i\hat{p}) \quad \text{组合成 } \hat{a}, \hat{a}^\dagger \text{ 算符}$$

② 体系任意的力学量算符都可以

以  $\hat{a}, \hat{a}^\dagger$  表示.

(2)  $\hat{a}, \hat{a}^\dagger$  的关系式

$$[\hat{x}, \hat{p}] = i\hbar = i$$

$$[\hat{a}, \hat{a}^\dagger] = \frac{1}{2} (\hat{x} + i\hat{p}) (\hat{x} - i\hat{p}) - \frac{1}{2} (\hat{x} - i\hat{p}) (\hat{x} + i\hat{p})$$

$$= -i [\hat{x}, \hat{p}] = \hbar = 1$$

$$\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m} + \frac{1}{2}m\omega^2 \hat{x}^2$$

$$= \hbar\omega \left( \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a} + \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

进一步令  $\hat{N} = \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a}$  粒子数算符.

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega \left( \hat{N} + \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$\text{设 } \hat{N}|n\rangle = n|n\rangle$$

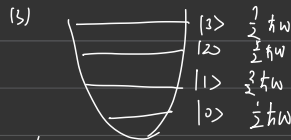
谐振子能态  $|n\rangle$

粒子数本征值  $n$ .

$$\hat{H}|n\rangle = \hbar\omega \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) |n\rangle$$

能量本征态也是  $|n\rangle$

能量本征值  $(n + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega$



有  $n$  个粒子, 每个粒子能量为  $\frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega$ .

真空态  $|0\rangle$  0 个粒子.  $\frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega$

$|1\rangle$  1 个粒子  $\frac{3}{2}\hbar\omega$

同理  $|n\rangle$   $n$  个粒子  $(n + \frac{1}{2})\hbar\omega$

$$(4) \hat{N} = \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a}$$

$$[\hat{N}, \hat{a}^\dagger] = \hat{N} \hat{a}^\dagger - \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{N}$$

$$= \hat{a}^\dagger (\hat{a} \hat{a}^\dagger - \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a})$$

$$= \hat{a}^\dagger [ \hat{a}, \hat{a}^\dagger ]$$

$$= \hat{a}^\dagger$$

$$[\hat{N}, \hat{a}] = \hat{N} \hat{a} - \hat{a} \hat{N}$$

$$= \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a} \hat{a} - \hat{a} \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a}$$

$$= (\hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a} - \hat{a} \hat{a}^\dagger) \hat{a} = -\hat{a}$$

粒子数表象:  $|n\rangle$

$$\hat{N}|n\rangle = n|n\rangle$$

$$[\hat{N}, \hat{a}]|n\rangle = -\hat{a}|n\rangle$$

$$\text{式子左边: } (\hat{N} \hat{a} - \hat{a} \hat{N})|n\rangle = \hat{N} \hat{a}|n\rangle - \hat{a} \hat{N}|n\rangle$$

$$= \hat{N} \hat{a}|n\rangle - n \hat{a}|n\rangle$$

$$= -\hat{a}|n\rangle$$

$$\therefore \hat{N}(\hat{a}|n\rangle) = (n-1)\hat{a}|n\rangle$$

$|\psi\rangle = a|n\rangle$  也是  $\hat{N}$  的本征态

相应的本征值  $n-1$ .

同理本征态  $|n\rangle$ .  $\hat{a}|n\rangle = (n-1)|n\rangle \dots$

本征值  $n$   $n-1$   $n-2$   $\dots$

$\hat{a}$  的作用效果相当于粒子数减少一个.

称之为湮灭算符.

有一个最低粒子数态.

$$\hat{a}|0\rangle = 0$$

粒子数表象:  $\hat{N}|n\rangle = n|n\rangle$

$$[\hat{N}, \hat{a}^\dagger]|n\rangle = \hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle$$

$$\hat{N}\hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle - \hat{a}^\dagger\hat{N}|n\rangle = \hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle$$

$$\hat{N}\hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle - n\hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle = \hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle$$

$$\hat{N}(\hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle) = (n+1)(\hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle)$$

$|\psi\rangle = \hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle$  也是  $\hat{N}$  的本征态, 本征值  $n+1$

$\hat{a}^\dagger$  作用于粒子数本征态效果等于粒子数增加  
产生算符

本征态  $|n\rangle$   $\hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle$   $\hat{a}|n\rangle$

本征值  $n$   $n+1$   $n-1$

$|0\rangle$   $\hat{a}^\dagger|0\rangle$   $(\hat{a}^\dagger)^2|0\rangle \dots$

0 1 2  $\dots$

从  $n=0$  的本征态, 依次作用  $\hat{a}^\dagger$

归纳得:  $|n\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n!}} (\hat{a}^\dagger)^n |0\rangle$

$$\hat{a}^\dagger|n\rangle = \sqrt{n+1}|n+1\rangle$$

$$\hat{a}|n\rangle = \sqrt{n}|n-1\rangle$$

在粒子数表象下,

$\hat{a}$  在  $|n\rangle$  表象下一定是矩阵.

$$\hat{a}_{mn} = \langle m|\hat{a}|n\rangle$$

$$= \langle m|\hat{a}|n-1\rangle$$

$$= \sqrt{n} \langle m|n-1\rangle = \sqrt{n} \delta_{m,n-1}$$

$$\hat{a} = \begin{pmatrix} \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \dots & \sqrt{1} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \sqrt{2} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \sqrt{3} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \sqrt{4} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \sqrt{5} & \dots \end{pmatrix}$$

$\hat{a}^\dagger$  在粒子数表象下, 也是矩阵.  $\hat{a}^\dagger = \sqrt{n+1} \delta_{m,n+1}$

$$\hat{a}^\dagger = \begin{pmatrix} \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \dots & \sqrt{1} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \sqrt{2} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \sqrt{3} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \sqrt{4} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \sqrt{5} & \dots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{N}|n\rangle = n|n\rangle \quad \hat{N} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & & & \\ & 1 & & & \\ & & 2 & & \\ & & & 3 & \\ & & & & \dots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{N} = \hat{a}^\dagger \hat{a}$$

$$\hat{H} = \hbar\omega \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & & & \\ & 1 & & & \\ & & 2 & & \\ & & & 3 & \\ & & & & \dots \end{pmatrix} + \frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega \hat{1}$$

$\alpha =$

$\beta =$

T1 证明: 谐振子的波函数满足递推关系.

$$(1) \alpha\psi_n = \frac{1}{\alpha} \left[ \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \psi_{n-1} + \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \psi_{n+1} \right]$$

$$\alpha^2 \psi_n = \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2} + (2n+1) \psi_n + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2} \right]$$

(2). 由此证明 存在着  $n$  个本征态  $\psi_n$  有  $\bar{x}=0$   $\bar{p} = \frac{i}{2} E_n$

T2. 证明:

$$1. \frac{d\psi_n}{dx} = \alpha \left[ \sqrt{\frac{n}{2}} \psi_{n-1} - \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{2}} \psi_{n+1} \right]$$

$$\frac{d^2\psi_n}{dx^2} = \frac{\alpha^2}{2} \left[ \sqrt{n(n-1)} \psi_{n-2} - (2n+1) \psi_n + \sqrt{(n+1)(n+2)} \psi_{n+2} \right]$$

2. 由此证明  $\bar{p}=0$ .  $\bar{T} = \frac{1}{2} E_n$   
在  $n$  态上

3. 谐振子处在第  $n$  个本征态下  $\psi_n$ .

讨论:  $\Delta x \Delta p$  以  $\Delta x \cdot \Delta p = \sqrt{\hbar} \cdot \sqrt{\hbar} = \hbar$

评论 (1).

(1) 二能级体系 | 谐振子.  
 厄密矩阵, | 厄密矩阵.  
 行列式 | 线性代数规则  $[a, a^\dagger] = 1$   
 解. | 解  $a^\dagger |n\rangle = \sqrt{n+1} |n+1\rangle$   
 $a |n\rangle = \sqrt{n} |n-1\rangle$

(2) 产生, 湮灭算符  $a, a^\dagger$  普遍定义.  
 做量子体系  $\hat{H}$   
 $a^\dagger, a$

将量子力学, 统计力学, 量子场论, 量子光学  
 统一于一个数学表述.

§7. 力学量平均值的性质. 含时性  
 守恒律

$$F = \langle \psi | F | \psi \rangle$$

$$= \int \psi^* F \psi dx$$

$$= \sum_n \lambda_n |c_n|^2$$

$$\frac{dF}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \int \psi^* F \psi dx \right)$$

$$= \int \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} F \psi dx + \int \psi^* \frac{\partial F}{\partial t} \psi dx + \int \psi^* F \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} dx$$

薛定谔方程:  $-i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = H \psi$   $\frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} H \psi^*$

$$\frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{i\hbar} H \psi^*$$

$$= \int -\frac{1}{i\hbar} (H \psi^*) F \psi dx + \int \psi^* F \frac{1}{i\hbar} H \psi dx + \int \psi^* F \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \left( \int \psi^* F H \psi dx - \int \psi^* H F \psi dx \right) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \left( \int \psi^* [F, H] \psi dx \right) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{i\hbar} [F, \hat{H}] + \frac{\partial F}{\partial t}$$

通常  $\frac{\partial F}{\partial t} = 0$ , 力学量不显含时间

$$\frac{dF}{dt} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} [F, \hat{H}]$$

↑ 力学量  
 ↓ 平均值  
 含时性.

此外, 量子力学中力学量平均值的运动方程.

当  $[F, \hat{H}] = 0$ , 即力学量与哈密顿量对易.

$\frac{dF}{dt} = 0$ . 称该力学量守恒.

(2) 例: 自由粒子.

$$\hat{H} = \frac{\hat{p}^2}{2m}$$

$$[\hat{p}, \hat{H}] = 0. \hat{p} \text{ 不显含时.}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d\hat{p}}{dt} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} [\hat{p}, \hat{H}] = 0. \text{ (量子力学中的动量守恒)}$$

动量的平均值是守恒量.

例 中心势场中氢原子.

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(r)$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{2mr^2} \hat{L}^2 + V(r)$$

$$[\hat{p}^2, \hat{H}] = 0$$

$$[\hat{L}_z, \hat{H}] = 0 \quad [\hat{L}_x, \hat{H}] = 0 \quad [\hat{L}_y, \hat{H}] = 0$$

$$\frac{d\hat{p}}{dt} = 0 \quad \frac{d\hat{L}_x}{dt} = 0 \quad \frac{d\hat{L}_y}{dt} = 0 \quad \frac{d\hat{L}_z}{dt} = 0$$

能量守恒律.

例: 定态体系

$\hat{H}$  不含时, 势能不含时,

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(r, t) \rightarrow \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(r) \right]$$

$$[\hat{H}, \hat{H}] = 0$$

$$\frac{d\hat{H}}{dt} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} [\hat{H}, \hat{H}] = 0 \quad \text{能量守恒定律}$$

$$t=0. \psi(x) = \sum c_n \varphi_n$$

$$t: \psi(x) = \sum c_n \varphi_n e^{-iE_n t / \hbar}$$

$$\bar{E} = \sum_n |c_n|^2 E_n$$

空间反演变换 宇称算符.

$$\psi(x, t) \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \psi(x, t) \\ \psi(-x, t) \end{array} \right\} \hat{p} \psi(x, t) = \psi(-x, t) \quad x \rightarrow -x$$

$$\hat{p}^2 \psi(x, t) = \hat{p} \psi(-x, t) = \psi(x, t)$$

$\hat{p}$  的本征方程.

本征值为 1

本征值  $\hat{p} \psi = \lambda \psi$ .

本征值  $\pm 1$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} +1 \text{ 偶宇称} \\ -1 \text{ 奇宇称} \end{array} \right.$

如果  $\hat{H}(x) = \hat{H}(-x)$ , 空间反演不变.

$$\hat{P}\hat{H}\psi(x,t) = \hat{H}(-x)\hat{P}\psi(x,t) \\ = \hat{H}(x)\hat{P}\psi(x,t).$$

$$[\hat{P}\hat{H} - \hat{H}\hat{P}]\psi(x,t) = 0$$

宇称算符与哈密顿量对易, 宇称是守恒量.  
宇称守恒律.

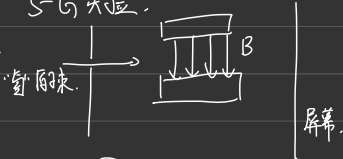
## Chapter 6 及矩阵力学 (II) - 自旋体系

### §1 自旋.

(1) 自旋概念的引入.

S-G 实验.

实验装置:



实验结果:



理论解释:

$\psi_{nlm}$ . 角动量量子化.  $\psi_{l,0}$ .

原子态  $\psi_{nlm} \rightarrow$  角动量  $L(\hbar)^2 \rightarrow$  轨道角动量  $\rightarrow$  轨道磁矩  $M_L$

$\rightarrow$  在外磁场会“偏转”.

基态原子  $\psi_{1,0,0}$ , 角动量 = 0  $\rightarrow$  没有轨道角动量

$\rightarrow \vec{M}_L = 0 \rightarrow$  在外磁场“不偏转”.

$\rightarrow$  存在自旋角动量  $\rightarrow$  有“自旋”

“电流”  $\rightarrow$  自旋磁矩  $\vec{m}_s$

在外磁场下“偏转”.



(2) 自旋的矩阵力学理论.

表象 实验有 2 条缝  $\rightarrow$  自旋角动量有 2 个本征态.

$  \uparrow \rangle$	$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\chi_{\frac{1}{2}}$	$\frac{\hbar}{2}$
$  \downarrow \rangle$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\chi_{-\frac{1}{2}}$	$-\frac{\hbar}{2}$

Dirac 符号 矩阵

相应自旋波函数.

$$|\psi\rangle = C_1|\uparrow\rangle + C_2|\downarrow\rangle \\ = \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

自旋角动量  $\hat{S} \hat{S}_x \hat{S}_y \hat{S}_z$

$$\hat{F} = \begin{pmatrix} F_{11} & F_{12} \\ F_{21} & F_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

怎样构造 3 个可观测量来表示自旋角动量的分量?

自旋角动量  $\hat{S}$  类似轨道角动量  $\hat{L}$

$$\begin{cases} [\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y] = i\hbar \hat{L}_z & [\hat{S}_y, \hat{S}_z] = i\hbar \hat{S}_x \\ [\hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z] = i\hbar \hat{L}_x & \rightarrow [\hat{S}_y, \hat{S}_z] = i\hbar \hat{S}_x \\ [\hat{L}_z, \hat{L}_x] = i\hbar \hat{L}_y & [\hat{S}_z, \hat{S}_x] = i\hbar \hat{S}_y \end{cases}$$

对易关系.

$$\hat{S} = \frac{\hbar}{2} \hat{\sigma}$$

$$\hat{S}_x = \frac{\hbar}{2} \hat{\sigma}_x, \quad \hat{S}_y = \frac{\hbar}{2} \hat{\sigma}_y, \quad \hat{S}_z = \frac{\hbar}{2} \hat{\sigma}_z$$

构造 3 个  $2 \times 2$  矩阵  $\hat{\sigma}_x, \hat{\sigma}_y, \hat{\sigma}_z$ , 满足对易关系

$$\hat{\sigma}_x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{\sigma}_y = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \hat{\sigma}_z = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

3 个 Pauli 矩阵.

(4) 自旋角动量的本征问题.

$\hat{S}_z$  自旋角动量 z 分量

$$\hat{S}_z = \frac{\hbar}{2} \hat{\sigma}_z = \frac{\hbar}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{\sigma}_z \psi = \lambda \psi. \quad |s_z = +\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|s_z = -\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{S}_x \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad |s_x = +\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = -\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad |s_x = -\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\hat{S}_y \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad |s_y = +\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = -\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} \quad |s_y = -\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ -i\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$\hat{S}_x, \hat{S}_y, \hat{S}_z$  的本征值均为  $\pm \frac{\hbar}{2}$ , 代表实验测量电子自旋沿着哪个轴旋转在哪个方向上施加磁场测量, 得到结果都是 2 条缝

例：考虑如下力学量  $\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{n}$  这里  $\vec{n}$  是单位矢量。

评论：① 自旋思路：

$\vec{n} = (\sin\theta \cos\phi, \sin\theta \sin\phi, \cos\theta)$  Bloch vector

求  $\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{n}$  的本征值和本征态。

写矩阵方程 (力学量本征方程)

行列式

解 力学量本征值本征函数。

$\vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{n} |a\rangle = \lambda |a\rangle$  即自旋绕空间  $\vec{n}$  轴旋转

$= (\sigma_x n_x + \sigma_y n_y + \sigma_z n_z) |a\rangle$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta e^{i\phi} \\ \sin\theta e^{-i\phi} & -\cos\theta \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta e^{i\phi} \\ \sin\theta e^{-i\phi} & -\cos\theta \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos\theta - \lambda & \sin\theta e^{i\phi} \\ \sin\theta e^{-i\phi} & -\cos\theta - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$\lambda^2 - \cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta = 0 \quad \lambda = \pm 1$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta e^{i\phi} \\ \sin\theta e^{-i\phi} & -\cos\theta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \pm \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\uparrow\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\frac{\theta}{2} \\ \sin\frac{\theta}{2} e^{i\phi} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\downarrow\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \sin\frac{\theta}{2} \\ -\cos\frac{\theta}{2} e^{i\phi} \end{pmatrix}$$

② 表象变换 就是不同坐标系之间的坐标变换

§2 自旋动力学

(1) 动力学。在外磁场下，自旋磁矩如何随时间变化？

(2) 讨论电子自旋固定不动。在沿 X 方向外磁场  $\vec{B}$  下如何随时间演化。

初始状态：自旋沿 Z 方向向上。

$H = V = -\vec{M}_s \cdot \vec{B} = \frac{e\hbar}{m} \frac{1}{2} \vec{\sigma} \cdot \vec{B} = \frac{e\hbar}{m} \frac{1}{2} \sigma_x B$

法1:  $|\psi_{st}\rangle: E = \frac{e\hbar}{2m} B$

能量表象下:  $|\psi_{st}\rangle E = -\frac{e\hbar}{2m} B$

(自治体系适用)

$$|\alpha\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{2} |\alpha_+\rangle + \frac{1}{2} |\alpha_-\rangle$$

$$\therefore |\alpha\rangle = \frac{1}{2} |\alpha_+\rangle e^{-i\frac{E_+}{\hbar}t} + \frac{1}{2} |\alpha_-\rangle e^{i\frac{E_-}{\hbar}t}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} e^{i\frac{e\hbar B}{2m}t} \\ e^{-i\frac{e\hbar B}{2m}t} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos\frac{E_0 t}{\hbar} \\ i \sin\frac{E_0 t}{\hbar} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega t \\ -i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix}$$

$\omega = \frac{eB}{2m}$

法2:  $i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \begin{pmatrix} C_{\uparrow}(t) \\ C_{\downarrow}(t) \end{pmatrix} = \hbar\omega \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_{\uparrow}(t) \\ C_{\downarrow}(t) \end{pmatrix}$

$$\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega t \\ -i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix}$$

讨论一个固定不动的自旋

处在一个均匀外磁场  $\vec{B}$  中，沿 Z 方向。

此时加上一个 XY 面内的匀转磁场

$$\vec{B}_1 = B_1 \cos 2\omega t \hat{x} - B_1 \sin 2\omega t \hat{y}$$

它是 X 方向单位矢量  $\omega_0 = \frac{16B_1}{\hbar}$

已知初始时刻该自旋处在  $|\uparrow\rangle$  是体系的单位矢量。

例在  $S_z$  表象下用代数求  $S_x$  的本征值和本征态。

(2) 当自旋处在其中某个本征态时，求量自旋角动量 Z 分量可能的结果与几率。

(3) 从  $\sigma_z$  表象到  $\sigma_x$  表象的变换矩阵。

(1)  $S_x = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} |\psi_+\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} |\psi_+\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

(2)  $\langle S_x | \psi_+\rangle|^2 = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right|^2 = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2}$

$\langle S_x | \psi_-\rangle|^2 = \frac{1}{2}$

$\langle S_x | \psi_-\rangle|^2 = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1 \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right|^2 = \frac{1}{2}$

$\langle S_x | \psi_-\rangle|^2 = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (0 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right|^2 = \frac{1}{2}$

(3)  $U_{11} = \langle S_x | S_x \rangle = \frac{1}{2} (1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2}$

$U_{12} = \langle S_x | S_x \rangle = \frac{1}{2} (1 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2}$   $U = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

$U_{21} = \langle S_x | S_x \rangle = \frac{1}{2} (1 \ -1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2}$

$U_{22} = \langle S_x | S_x \rangle = \frac{1}{2} (1 \ -1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -\frac{1}{2}$

$$\hat{H} = -\mu_0 (\sigma_x B_1 \cos \omega t - \sigma_y B_1 \sin \omega t + \sigma_z B_2)$$

$$= -\mu_0 \begin{pmatrix} B_2 & B_1 \cos \omega t \\ B_1 \cos \omega t & -B_2 \end{pmatrix} = -\mu_0 \begin{pmatrix} B_0 & B_1 e^{i2\omega t} \\ B_1 e^{i2\omega t} & -B_0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \end{pmatrix} = -\mu_0 \begin{pmatrix} B_0 & B_1 e^{i2\omega t} \\ B_1 e^{i2\omega t} & -B_0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{dC_1}{dt} = i \frac{\mu_0}{\hbar} (B_0 C_1 + B_1 e^{i2\omega t} C_2)$$

$$\frac{dC_2}{dt} = i \frac{\mu_0}{\hbar} (B_1 e^{i2\omega t} C_1 - B_0 C_2)$$

$$\frac{dC_1}{dt} = i\omega_0 C_1 + i\omega_1 e^{i2\omega t} C_2$$

$$\frac{dC_2}{dt} = -i\omega_0 C_2 + i\omega_1 e^{-i2\omega t} C_1$$

$$C_1 = a e^{i\omega_0 t} \quad a \sin \omega_1 t + e^{i\omega_0 t} \frac{da}{dt} = i\omega_1 a e^{i\omega_0 t} + i\omega_1 b e^{i\omega_0 t}$$

$$C_2 = b e^{-i\omega_0 t} \quad \frac{db}{dt} = i\omega_1 b$$

$$-i\omega_1 e^{i\omega_0 t} b + e^{i\omega_0 t} \frac{db}{dt} = -i\omega_1 b e^{i\omega_0 t} + i\omega_1 a e^{i\omega_0 t}$$

$$\frac{db}{dt} = i\omega_1 a$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{da}{dt} = i\omega_1 b & \frac{d(a+b)}{dt} = i\omega_1(a+b) & a+b = A_1 e^{i\omega_1 t} \\ \frac{db}{dt} = i\omega_1 a & \frac{d(a-b)}{dt} = -i\omega_1(a-b) & a-b = A_2 e^{-i\omega_1 t} \end{cases}$$

$$(1) \quad (a+b)_0 = (C_1 + C_2)_0 \quad a+b = e^{i\omega_1 t}$$

$$(a-b)_0 = (C_1 - C_2)_0 \quad a-b = e^{-i\omega_1 t}$$

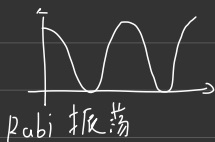
$$a = \cos \omega_1 t \quad C_1 = \cos \omega_1 t e^{i\omega_0 t}$$

$$b = \sin \omega_1 t \quad C_2 = \sin \omega_1 t e^{-i\omega_0 t}$$

$$\therefore |\alpha\rangle = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega_1 t e^{i\omega_0 t} \\ \sin \omega_1 t e^{-i\omega_0 t} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$t \text{ 时刻 } |\uparrow\rangle \text{ 几率 } P_\uparrow = \cos^2 \omega_1 t \quad \omega_1 = \frac{\mu_0 B_1}{\hbar}$$

$$|\downarrow\rangle \text{ 几率 } P_\downarrow = \sin^2 \omega_1 t$$



周期只依赖于  
本身性偶  $\mu_0$   
磁场  $B_1$

例：一个固定不动的电子自旋，放置在  $x$  方向的均匀磁场  $B$  中，初始状态为  $|\uparrow\rangle$ 。

(1) 用两种方法求解  $t$  时刻自旋波函数。

(2) 用两种方法求解  $t$  时刻自旋角动量平均值。

解：(1) 法1 求解含时薛定谔方程。

法2 解定态薛定谔方程。

$$k = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega t \\ -i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix} \quad \bar{S}_x = \langle \alpha | S_x | \alpha \rangle$$

$$= (\cos \omega t \quad i \sin \omega t) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega t \\ -i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= (\cos \omega t \quad i \sin \omega t) \begin{pmatrix} -i \sin \omega t \\ \cos \omega t \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= -i \sin \omega t \cos \omega t + i \sin \omega t \cos \omega t = 0$$

$$\bar{S}_y = (\cos \omega t \quad i \sin \omega t) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega t \\ -i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix} \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

$$= (\cos \omega t \quad i \sin \omega t) \begin{pmatrix} -i \cos \omega t \\ i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix} \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

$$= -(\sin \omega t \cos \omega t + \sin \omega t \cos \omega t) \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

$$= -\hbar \sin 2\omega t$$

$$\bar{S}_z = (\cos \omega t \quad i \sin \omega t) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega t \\ -i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix} \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

$$= (\cos \omega t \quad i \sin \omega t) \begin{pmatrix} \cos \omega t \\ i \sin \omega t \end{pmatrix} \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

$$= \cos^2 \omega t - \sin^2 \omega t = \frac{\hbar}{2} \cos 2\omega t$$

$$S_x = (0, \sin 2\omega t, \cos 2\omega t) \frac{\hbar}{2}$$

$$\frac{d\bar{S}}{dt} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} [\bar{S}, \hat{H}] \quad \hat{H} = \frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 \sigma_x$$

$$\frac{d\bar{S}_x}{dt} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \left[ \frac{\hbar}{2} \sigma_x, \frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 \sigma_x \right] = 0$$

$$\bar{S}_y = \bar{S}_y|_{t=0} = 0$$

$$\frac{d\bar{S}_y}{dt} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \left[ \frac{\hbar}{2} \sigma_y, \frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 \sigma_x \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{i} \frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 [\sigma_y, \sigma_x]$$

$$= \frac{1}{i} \frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 (i \sigma_z)$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 \sigma_z = -2\omega_0 \bar{S}_z$$

$$\frac{d\bar{S}_z}{dt} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \left[ \frac{\hbar}{2} \sigma_z, \frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 \sigma_x \right]$$

$$= \frac{\hbar}{2} \omega_0 \sigma_y = 2\omega_0 \bar{S}_y$$

$$\frac{d^2 \bar{S}_z}{dt^2} = 2\omega_0 \frac{d\bar{S}_y}{dt} = 4\omega_0^2 \bar{S}_z \quad \frac{d^2 \bar{S}_z}{dt^2} + 4\omega_0^2 \bar{S}_z = 0$$

$$\bar{S}_z = \frac{\hbar}{2} \cos 2\omega_0 t$$

$$\bar{S}_y = -\frac{\hbar}{2} \sin 2\omega_0 t$$

### §3. 两自旋体系.

(1) 物理体系: 氢原子.  $\uparrow\uparrow$   
 中子-中子散射  
 自旋纠缠态.

(2) 表象. 单自旋表象  $S_z$  表象  $\uparrow\uparrow$   
 $S_z$  本征态  $\uparrow\downarrow$

两自旋表象.  $S_{1z} S_{2z}$  本征态.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \uparrow\uparrow \\ \uparrow\downarrow \\ \downarrow\uparrow \\ \downarrow\downarrow \end{array} \right.$

取  $S_{1z} S_{2z}$  表象,

非耦合表象.

(3) 力学量算符: 总自旋  $\vec{S} = \vec{S}_1 + \vec{S}_2$

总自旋 z 分量  $S_z = S_{1z} + S_{2z}$

关心力学量的本征问题

$$\vec{S}^2 \psi = \lambda \psi$$

$$S_z \psi = \lambda \psi$$

轨道角动量  $\vec{L}^2 \psi = l(l+1) \hbar^2 \psi$ .

$$L_z \psi = m \hbar \psi$$

猜测  $\vec{S}^2 \chi = s(s+1) \hbar^2 \chi$

$$S_z \chi = m_s \hbar \chi$$

本征函数.

自旋三态  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \chi^{(1)} = \uparrow\uparrow \\ \chi^{(2)} = \uparrow\downarrow \\ \chi^{(3)} = \downarrow\uparrow \\ \chi^{(4)} = \downarrow\downarrow \end{array} \right.$

$$\chi^{(2)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \uparrow\downarrow + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \downarrow\uparrow$$

自旋单态  $\chi^{(3)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \uparrow\downarrow - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \downarrow\uparrow$

$$\vec{S}^2 = (\vec{S}_1 + \vec{S}_2)^2$$

$$= \vec{S}_1^2 + \vec{S}_2^2 + 2\vec{S}_1 \cdot \vec{S}_2$$

$$\vec{S}_1^2 = \frac{\hbar^2}{4} (\hat{\sigma}_1^2 + \hat{\sigma}_2^2 + \hat{\sigma}_1 \hat{\sigma}_2)$$

$$= \frac{3\hbar^2}{4} \hat{I}$$

同理  $\vec{S}_2^2 = \frac{3\hbar^2}{4} \hat{I}$

$$2\vec{S}_1 \cdot \vec{S}_2 = 2(S_{1x} S_{2x} + S_{1y} S_{2y} + S_{1z} S_{2z})$$

运算规则: 每个自旋  $\vec{S}_i$  的运算规则.

$$\hat{S}_x |\uparrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{\hbar}{2} |\downarrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_x |\downarrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} |\uparrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_y |\uparrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} i |\downarrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_y |\downarrow\rangle = -\frac{\hbar}{2} i |\uparrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_z |\uparrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} |\uparrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_z |\downarrow\rangle = -\frac{\hbar}{2} |\downarrow\rangle$$

运算规则

每个自旋算符在子空间中.

$$\hat{S}_x |\uparrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} |\downarrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_x |\downarrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} |\uparrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_y |\uparrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} i |\downarrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_y |\downarrow\rangle = -\frac{\hbar}{2} i |\uparrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_z |\uparrow\rangle = \frac{\hbar}{2} |\uparrow\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_z |\downarrow\rangle = -\frac{\hbar}{2} |\downarrow\rangle$$

因为

$$\vec{S}^2 = \frac{3}{2} \hbar^2 \hat{I} + 2(S_{1x} S_{2x} + S_{1y} S_{2y} + S_{1z} S_{2z})$$

因此:  $\vec{S}^2 \chi^{(1)} = [\frac{3}{2} \hbar^2 \hat{I} + 2(S_{1x} S_{2x} + S_{1y} S_{2y} + S_{1z} S_{2z})] \uparrow\uparrow$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \hbar^2 \uparrow\uparrow + 2(\frac{\hbar^2}{4} \uparrow\downarrow - \frac{\hbar^2}{4} \uparrow\downarrow)$$

$$+ \frac{\hbar^2}{4} \uparrow\uparrow = 2\hbar^2 \uparrow\uparrow$$

同理可证  $\chi^{(2)} = \uparrow\downarrow$  也是  $\vec{S}^2$  的本征函数. 本征值  $2\hbar^2$

同理:  $\vec{S}^2 \chi^{(3)} = \frac{3}{2} \hbar^2 \chi^{(3)} + \frac{1}{2} \hbar^2 \chi^{(3)}$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \hbar^2 \chi^{(2)} - \frac{1}{2} \hbar^2 \chi^{(2)}$$

$$= 2\hbar^2 \chi^{(3)}$$

$\chi^{(4)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\uparrow\downarrow - \downarrow\uparrow)$  也是  $\vec{S}^2$  的本征函数. 本征值  $2\hbar^2$

$\chi^{(1)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\uparrow\uparrow + \downarrow\downarrow)$  也是  $\vec{S}^2$  的本征函数. 本征值  $0$ .

同理可证  $\chi^{(1)}, \chi^{(2)}, \chi^{(3)}, \chi^{(4)}$  也是总自旋

z 分量的本征函数. 相应本征值.

$$\hbar, -\hbar, 0, 0, \hbar$$

小结  $\vec{S} \chi = s(s+1) \hbar \chi$  本征方程

$$\hat{S}_z \chi = m_s \hbar \chi$$

本征态,  $K^{(1)} = |\uparrow\uparrow\rangle$

$$K^{(2)} = |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle$$

$$K^{(3)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle + |\downarrow\uparrow\rangle]$$

$$K^{(4)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle - |\downarrow\uparrow\rangle]$$

本征态	$\vec{S}^2$ 本征值	$\vec{S}_z$ 量子数 $s$	$\hat{S}_z$ 本征值	$\hat{S}_z$ 量子数 $m_s$	Dirac 符号
$K^{(1)} =  \uparrow\uparrow\rangle$	$2\hbar^2$	1	$\hbar$	1	$ 1, 1\rangle$
$K^{(2)} =  \downarrow\downarrow\rangle$	$2\hbar^2$	1	$-\hbar$	-1	$ 1, -1\rangle$
$K^{(3)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [ \uparrow\downarrow\rangle +  \downarrow\uparrow\rangle]$	$2\hbar^2$	1	0	0	$ 1, 0\rangle$
$K^{(4)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [ \uparrow\downarrow\rangle -  \downarrow\uparrow\rangle]$	0	0	0	0	$ 0, 0\rangle$

评论

(1) 思路

表象 ( $|\downarrow\downarrow\rangle$  等)

写下力学量算符本征方程

$$(\hat{S}^2, \hat{S}_z)$$

每个自旋在该子空间的运算规则

↓  
解

(2) 自旋三重态

$$\begin{cases} X^{(1)} \\ X^{(2)} \\ X^{(3)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle + |\downarrow\uparrow\rangle] \end{cases}$$

自旋单态  $X^{(4)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle - |\downarrow\uparrow\rangle]$

$K^{(1)}$   $K^{(2)}$  自旋纠缠态

$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle + |\uparrow\downarrow\rangle]$  态

$\phi_1$   $\phi_2$

测量 1 号粒子

结果:

此时, 2 号粒子

$|\uparrow\rangle$

$|\downarrow\rangle$

$|\downarrow\rangle$

$|\uparrow\rangle$



### §4 塞曼效应

(1) 物理体系 原子在磁场中的产生



原子有轨道角动量  $\hat{L} \rightarrow$  轨道磁矩  $\vec{M}_L$   
 自旋角动量  $\rightarrow$  自旋磁矩  $\vec{M}_S$

在外磁场中的行为。

(2) 感兴趣的物理量

$$\hat{H} = \underbrace{-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_0} \nabla^2}_{\text{动能项}} - \underbrace{\frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r}}_{\text{势能项}}$$

$$\text{磁势能} - (\hat{M}_L + \hat{M}_S) \cdot \vec{B} = \left( \frac{e\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L} + \frac{e\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S} \right) \cdot \vec{B}$$

$$\hat{M}_L = -\frac{e\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L}$$

$$\hat{M}_S = -\frac{e\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S}$$

$\rightarrow$  玻尔磁子

$\rightarrow$  磁势能  $\left( \frac{e\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L} + \frac{e\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S} \right) \cdot \vec{B}$  (取磁场沿z方向)

$$= \left( \frac{e\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L}_z + \frac{e\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S}_z \right) B$$

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_0} \nabla^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L}_z + \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S}_z$$

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi \quad \text{定态薛定谔方程}$$

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_0} \nabla^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L}_z + \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S}_z \right] \psi = E\psi$$

猜测  $\psi = \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$   
 原子空间波函数 自旋波函数

$$\hat{S}_z \text{ 本征函数 } |1\rangle \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \chi_{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$|2\rangle \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \chi_{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\chi_{ms} = \begin{cases} \chi_{\frac{1}{2}} & m_s = \frac{1}{2} \\ \chi_{-\frac{1}{2}} & m_s = -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{验证: } \hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

$$\hat{H} \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms} = E \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$$

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_0} \nabla^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L}_z + \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S}_z$$

$$= \hat{H}_0 + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L}_z + \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S}_z$$

$$\text{第一项 } \hat{H}_0 \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms} = E_n \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$$

$$\text{第二项 } \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} \hat{L}_z \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms} = \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} m_l \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$$

$$\text{第三项 } \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} \hat{S}_z \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms} = \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} m_s \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$$

$$\left[ E_n + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} m_l + \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} m_s \right] \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms} = E \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$$

$\psi = \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$  是能量本征方程的解。

且相应的能量本征值。

$$E = E_n + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} m_l + \frac{eB\hbar}{m_0} m_s$$

$$= E_n + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} (m_l + 2m_s)$$

对于任一  $m$  值

有两种情况

$$E = E_n + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} (m+2m_s)$$

$$= E_n + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} (m \pm 1)$$

原子能级

$$E_n \begin{cases} \uparrow \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} (m+1) \\ \downarrow \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} (m-1) \end{cases}$$

评注 (1): 思路 波动力学 + 量子力学

写下哈密顿量本征方程

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

$$\psi = \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms} \begin{cases} \hat{H}_0 \psi_{nlm} = E_n \psi_{nlm} \\ \hat{L}_z \psi_{nlm} = m_l \psi_{nlm} \\ \hat{S}_z \chi_{ms} = m_s \chi_{ms} \end{cases}$$

考虑氢原子波函数

$$\psi = \psi_{nlm} \chi_{ms}$$

$$= |n, l, m, m_s\rangle$$

能级

$$E = E_n + \frac{eB\hbar}{2m_0} (m_l)$$

能量分裂 对应光谱分裂

例: 考虑两个中子的散射, 其相互作用势为

$$V = \begin{cases} V_0 \frac{\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2} & r \leq a \\ 0 & r > a \end{cases}$$

试求其散射波函数, 只考虑两个中子处在  $E=0$ ,  $l=0$ , 和自旋单态的情况.

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V(r)$$

动能                  势能

Step 1 定态薛定谔方程:  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$ .

$$\psi = \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi_{\text{自旋}}$$

$$= \chi_{\text{空间}} \chi^{(s)}$$

代入上述方程可得:

$$\hat{H} \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi^{(s)} = E \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi^{(s)}$$

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V_0 \frac{\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2} \right] \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi^{(s)} = E \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi^{(s)}$$

$$V_0 \frac{\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2} = V_0 \frac{4}{\hbar^2} \vec{S}_1 \cdot \vec{S}_2$$

$$\vec{S}_1 \cdot \vec{S}_2 = \frac{1}{2} [S^2 - S_1^2 - S_2^2]$$

$$\vec{S}_1 \cdot \vec{S}_2 \chi^{(s)} = \frac{1}{2} [S^2 - S_1^2 - S_2^2] \chi^{(s)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [0 \cdot \hbar^2 - 3\hbar^2] \chi^{(s)}$$

$$= -\frac{3}{2} \hbar^2 \chi^{(s)}$$

$$V_0 \frac{\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2} \chi^{(s)} = V_0 \frac{4}{\hbar^2} \vec{S}_1 \cdot \vec{S}_2 \chi^{(s)} = -3V_0 \chi^{(s)}$$

代入定态薛定谔方程:

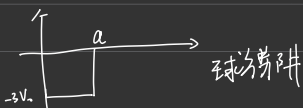
$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + V_0 \frac{\vec{\sigma}_1 \cdot \vec{\sigma}_2}{\sigma_1 \cdot \sigma_2} \right] \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi^{(s)} = E \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi^{(s)}$$

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - 3V_0 \right] \psi_{\text{空间}} = E \psi_{\text{空间}}$$

得到了空间部分的薛定谔方程.

$$\begin{cases} \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - 3V_0 \right] \psi_{\text{空间}} = E \psi_{\text{空间}} & r \leq a \\ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi_{\text{空间}} = E \psi_{\text{空间}} & r > a \end{cases}$$

$$V(r) = \begin{cases} -3V_0 & r \leq a \\ 0 & r > a \end{cases}$$



$$V = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{L^2}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\left( -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \left[ \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{L^2}{\hbar^2} \right] + V(r) \right) \psi_{\text{空间}} = E \psi_{\text{空间}}$$

分离变量法  $\psi_{\text{空间}} = R(r) Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi)$   
径向 角向.

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{r} \frac{d^2}{dr^2} (r R) + \left[ \frac{2m(E - V(r))}{\hbar^2} - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R = 0 \\ l^2 Y_{lm} = l(l+1) \hbar^2 Y_{lm} \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dr} (r R) - \frac{2mV(r)}{\hbar^2} R = 0$$

$$\frac{d}{dr} (r R) - \frac{2mV(r)}{\hbar^2} (r R) = 0$$

令  $u = rR$

$$\frac{du}{dr} + \frac{6m}{\hbar^2} V \cdot u = 0$$

$$\frac{du}{dr} = 0$$

$$u = \begin{cases} A \sin(k_0 r + \delta) & k_0 = \sqrt{\frac{6mV_0}{\hbar^2}} \\ C_1 + C_2 r \end{cases}$$

$$u(r=0) = 0$$

$$\delta = 0$$

$r=a$  处连续光滑.

$$\begin{cases} A \sin k_0 a = C_1 + C_2 a \\ A k_0 \cos k_0 a = C_2 \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{\tan k_0 a}{k_0} = \frac{C_1}{C_2} + a$$

$$\psi = \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi_s$$

$$= R(r) Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi) \chi_s$$

$$= \frac{u(r)}{r} Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi) \chi_s$$

$l=0$ , 自旋单态.

$$= \frac{C_1 + C_2 r}{r} Y_{00}(\theta, \phi) \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi}} [|\uparrow\uparrow\rangle - |\downarrow\downarrow\rangle]$$

$$= \frac{C_1 + C_2 r}{r} \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi}} \chi^{(s)}$$

思路: Step 1 写哈密顿方程.

$$H\psi = E\psi$$

Step 2 写方程得通解.

$$\psi = \psi_{\text{自由}} + \psi_{\text{束缚}}$$

$$H\psi_{\text{自由}} = E\psi_{\text{自由}}$$

$$\psi_{\text{自由}} = R(r) Y_{lm}(\theta, \phi)$$

Step 3:

径向方程.  
通解.

边界定系数.

§5 角动量的自旋性质

转道角动量  $\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y, \hat{L}_z$

↪ 对易关系

$$[\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_y] = i\hbar \hat{L}_z$$

$$[\hat{L}_x, \hat{L}_z] = i\hbar \hat{L}_y$$

$$[\hat{L}_z, \hat{L}_x] = i\hbar \hat{L}_y$$

$$[\hat{L}_z, \hat{L}_y] = 0 \quad [\hat{L}_x^2, \hat{L}_z] = 0$$

$$[\hat{L}_y^2, \hat{L}_y] = 0$$

$$\hat{L}_z^2 |l, m\rangle = l(l+1)\hbar^2 |l, m\rangle$$

$$\hat{L}_z^2 |l, m\rangle = m\hbar |l, m\rangle$$

自旋角动量  $\hat{S}, \hat{S}_x, \hat{S}_y, \hat{S}_z$

对易关系

$$[\hat{S}_i, \hat{S}_j] = 0 \quad \hat{S}^2 = \frac{3}{4}\hbar^2 \hat{I}$$

$$[\hat{S}_x, \hat{S}_y] = \hat{S}_z i\hbar$$

$$\hat{S}_z^2 |m_s\rangle = \frac{3}{4}\hbar^2 |m_s\rangle$$

$$\hat{S}_z |m_s\rangle = m_s \hbar$$

(2) 角动量的一般表示.

角动量  $\hat{J} = \hat{J}_x \hat{J}_y \hat{J}_z$

$$[\hat{J}_i, \hat{J}_j] = i\hbar \hat{J}_k \quad (i, j, k \text{ 满足轮换关系})$$

$$\hat{J}^2 = \hat{J}_x^2 + \hat{J}_y^2 + \hat{J}_z^2$$

$$[\hat{J}^2, \hat{J}_i] = 0$$

本征问题  $\hat{J}^2 |j, m_j\rangle = j(j+1)\hbar^2 |j, m_j\rangle$

$$\hat{J}_z |j, m_j\rangle = m_j \hbar |j, m_j\rangle$$

(4) 两个角动量  $\hat{J}_1, \hat{J}_2$

$$\text{总角动量 } \hat{J} = \hat{J}_1 + \hat{J}_2 = \hat{J}_x \hat{J}_y \hat{J}_z$$

$$\text{总角动量平方: } \hat{J}^2 = \hat{J}_x^2 + \hat{J}_y^2 + \hat{J}_z^2$$

$$\text{对易关系 } \textcircled{1} [\hat{J}_1, \hat{J}_2] = i\hbar \hat{J}_3$$

$$\textcircled{2} [\hat{J}_1^2, \hat{J}_2] = 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} [\hat{J}_1^2, \hat{J}_1^2] = 0$$

$$[\hat{J}_1^2, \hat{J}_2^2] = 0$$

本征问题:

$$\text{已知: } \hat{J}_1^2 |j_1, m_{j_1}\rangle = j_1(j_1+1)\hbar^2 |j_1, m_{j_1}\rangle$$

$$\hat{J}_2^2 |j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle = j_2(j_2+1)\hbar^2 |j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle$$

$$\hat{J}_1^2 |j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle = j_2(j_2+1)\hbar^2 |j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle$$

$$\hat{J}_2^2 |j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle = m_{j_2} \hbar |j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle$$

$$\hat{J}^2 |j, m_j\rangle = j(j+1)\hbar^2 |j, m_j\rangle$$

$$\hat{J}_z |j, m_j\rangle = m_j \hbar |j, m_j\rangle$$

$$|j, m\rangle = \sum_n C_n |j_1, m_{j_1}, j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle$$

$$= \sum_n C_n |j_1, m_{j_1}\rangle \otimes |j_2, m_{j_2}\rangle$$

$$C_n = \langle j_1, m_{j_1}, j_2, m_{j_2} | j, m_j \rangle$$

↪ C-G 系数

# §6 全同粒子和 Pauli 不相容原理

## (1) 多粒子体系

N 个粒子体系.

$$\hat{H} = \sum_i \frac{p_i^2}{2m} + U(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_N)$$

动能项                  势能项

$$= \sum_i \frac{p_i^2}{2m} + \sum_i U(r_i, r_i)$$

对于这样一个多粒子体系,  $i \leftrightarrow j$  哈密顿量不变.

$$\hat{H}(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N)$$

$$= \hat{H}(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_N)$$

$$\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$$

$$\hat{H}\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N)$$

$$= E\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_N)$$

对整个过程中任两个粒子交换编号

$$\hat{H}\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N)$$

$$= E\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_N)$$

波函数交换一下  $i \leftrightarrow j$  编号, 仍然是薛定谔方程

Pauli 经典

可区分

当  $i$  个粒子波函数重叠时.



重叠区域  $i, j$  粒子不可区分.

Pauli 提出对于所有具有内禀属性 (质量、电荷、自旋) 都一样的粒子, 它们是全同粒子 (不可区分的)

例子 两个电子.

交换算符

$$\hat{P}_{ij}\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N) = \psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_N)$$

$$\hat{P}^2\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N) = \psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N)$$

交换算符的本征方程.

$$\hat{P}\psi = \lambda\psi \quad \dots \langle 1 \rangle$$

$$\hat{P}^2\psi = \psi \quad \dots \langle 2 \rangle$$

$$\hat{P}^2\psi = \hat{P}\hat{P}\psi = \lambda\hat{P}\psi = \lambda^2\psi$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 = 1 \quad \lambda = +1, -1$$

本征值  $\lambda = 1$  交换对称,  $\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N) = \psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_N)$

$\lambda = -1$  交换反对称,  $\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_N) = -\psi(r_1, r_2, \dots, r_j, \dots, r_i, \dots, r_N)$

在自然界中 全同粒子体系只有两种情况.

- ① 自旋为整数时. 全同粒子. 满足交换对称. 玻色子 (满足 Bose-Einstein 统计).
- ② 自旋为半整数时. 全同粒子. 满足交换反对称. 费米子 (Fermi-Dirac 统计).

$\Rightarrow$  全同性原理.

(3) 全同粒子体系的波函数

考虑 N 个互不相作用粒子.

$$\hat{H} = \sum_i H_0(r_i)$$

$$= H_0(r_1) + H_0(r_2) + \dots + H_0(r_N)$$

单粒子的  $\hat{H}_0(r_1)\phi_1(r_1) = \epsilon_1\phi_1(r_1)$

本征函数  $\hat{H}_0(r_2)\phi_2(r_2) = \epsilon_2\phi_2(r_2)$

$\hat{H}_0(r_N)\phi_k(r_N) = \epsilon_k\phi_k(r_N)$

单粒子的波函数  $\phi_k(r_i)$  第  $i$  个粒子. 第  $k$  个状态.

多粒子体系

的本征方程  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$

① 玻色子情况

$$\psi = \sum_P \phi_1(r_{1P}) \phi_2(r_{2P}) \dots \phi_k(r_{kP})$$

↓                  ↓  
组合                  排列

② 费米子情况

$$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N!}} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1(q_1) & \phi_1(q_2) & \dots & \phi_1(q_N) \\ \phi_2(q_1) & \phi_2(q_2) & \dots & \phi_2(q_N) \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \phi_k(q_1) & \dots & \dots & \phi_k(q_N) \end{vmatrix}$$

例 两个费米子

$$\psi = \phi_1(q_1)\phi_2(q_2) - \phi_2(q_1)\phi_1(q_2)$$

波函数反对称

两个费米子

$$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1(q_1) & \phi_2(q_2) \\ \phi_1(q_2) & \phi_2(q_1) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\phi_1(q_1)\phi_2(q_2) - \phi_2(q_1)\phi_1(q_2)]$$

交换  $q_1, q_2$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\phi_2(q_1)\phi_1(q_2) - \phi_1(q_1)\phi_2(q_2)] = -\psi$$

交换反对称

更重要的：两个费米子处在同一状态  $i=j$

$$\psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi_i(q_1)\phi_i(q_2) - \phi_i(q_1)\phi_i(q_2)) = 0$$

出现这种情况 几率等于 0

Pauli 不相容原理：任意两个费米子不能占据

同一个状态

评论 (1) 思路

全同粒子体系

↓  
交换算符  $\hat{P}$

↙ ↘  
对称 反对称

↓  
玻色子 费米子

$$\psi = \sum_{\alpha} P_{\alpha} \phi_{\alpha}(q_1)\phi_{\alpha}(q_2) \quad \psi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N!}} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1(q_1) & \phi_1(q_2) & \dots & \phi_1(q_N) \\ \phi_2(q_1) & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \phi_N(q_1) & \dots & \dots & \phi_N(q_N) \end{vmatrix}$$

↓  
玻色子可以处在同一状态 (BEC)

↓  
费米子不能处在同一状态 (Pauli 不相容原理)

Re:

↓  
量子力学

Step 1 矩阵方程  
Step 2 运算规则  
↓  
Step 3 解

↓  
二能级体系  $2 \times 2$  的矩阵  
↓  
谐振子  $\hat{H}|n\rangle = \hbar\omega|n+1\rangle$   
 $\hat{H}|n\rangle = \hbar\omega|n\rangle$   
↓  
自旋体系  
自旋角动量  
Pauli 矩阵  
 $\sigma_x, \sigma_y, \sigma_z$

↓  
两自旋体系 每个自旋的 Pauli 矩阵  
↓  
量子效应  $\psi = \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi_{\text{自旋}}$   
↓  
角动量  $[J_x, J_y] = i\hbar J_z$  对易关系

↓  
全同粒子体系

β 交换算符  
Ch 7 量子力学的近似方法  
§1. 非简并的微扰论

例子  $e^{0.01}$   
 $e^x = 1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \dots$

→  $e^{0.01} \approx 1.01$   
含有一个小参数  $\epsilon$ , 那么关于这个小参数的级数展开构成近似解。——微扰论基本思想  
经典力学：海王星发现  
量子电动力学：电子-光子相互作用  $\alpha = \frac{1}{137}$

(1) 物理体系

氢原子

$$\hat{H} = \frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} - \frac{Ze^2}{r} = \frac{\hbar^2 \nabla^2}{2m} - \frac{Ze^2}{r_1} - \frac{Ze^2}{r_2}$$

-号电子          二号电子

$$+ \frac{e^2}{|r_1 - r_2|} \quad \text{库仑相互作用 (1量)}$$

哈密顿量:  $H = \hat{H}^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} = \hat{H}^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \rightarrow$  扰动.  
 (零级)      (一级)      (微扰)      (微扰)      (微扰)

目标: 求解  $\hat{H} \psi = E \psi$  定态薛定谔方程

$$(\hat{H}^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)}) \psi = E \psi$$

$$\psi = \psi^{(0)} + \psi^{(1)} + \psi^{(2)} + \dots$$

$$E = E^{(0)} + E^{(1)} + E^{(2)} + \dots$$

上述(1)表示将零级小量按展开的级数

$$(\hat{H}^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)}) (\psi^{(0)} + \psi^{(1)} + \dots)$$

$$\hat{H}^{(1)} \psi^{(0)} + \hat{H}^{(1)} \psi^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(1)} \psi^{(2)} + \dots$$

$$+ \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi^{(0)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi^{(2)} + \dots$$

$$= E^{(0)} \psi^{(0)} + E^{(1)} \psi^{(0)} + E^{(2)} \psi^{(0)} + \dots$$

$$+ E^{(1)} \psi^{(1)} + E^{(2)} \psi^{(1)} + E^{(3)} \psi^{(1)} + \dots$$

$$+ E^{(2)} \psi^{(2)} + E^{(3)} \psi^{(2)} + E^{(4)} \psi^{(2)} + \dots$$

看零阶:  $\hat{H}^{(1)} \psi^{(0)} = E^{(0)} \psi^{(0)}$

有解

本征值  $E_n^{(0)}$       本征函数  $\psi_n^{(0)}$  (非简并)

<本征值  $E_n^{(0)}$       本征函数  $\psi_{nj}^{(0)}$  (简并)

本节处理非简并情况      谐振子       $E_n \psi_n$

第一阶  $\hat{H}^{(1)} \psi^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi^{(0)}$   
 $= E^{(1)} \psi^{(1)} + E^{(2)} \psi^{(0)}$

目标求解第n个第1阶方程

$$\hat{H}^{(1)} \psi_n^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)} = E_n^{(1)} \psi_n^{(1)} + E_n^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)}$$

已知  $\psi_n^{(0)}$        $E_n^{(0)}$

求解  $\psi_n^{(1)}$        $E_n^{(1)}$

Step 1 写下1阶方程

Step 2. 已知  $\psi_n^{(0)}$  是完备的一组基

可以展开空间中任一波函数

$$\psi_n^{(1)} = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

待求1阶      展开系数      0阶波函数

波函数

$$\hat{H}^{(1)} \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)} = E_n^{(1)} \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} + E_n^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)}$$

→ 方程左右两边同时乘以  $\psi_k^{(0)*}$  并做积分

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左边第1项} & \int \psi_k^{(0)*} \hat{H}^{(1)} \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} dx \\ & = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \int \psi_k^{(0)*} \hat{H}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} dx \\ & = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \int \psi_k^{(0)*} E_m^{(0)} \psi_m^{(0)} dx \\ & = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} E_m^{(0)} \int \psi_k^{(0)*} \psi_m^{(0)} dx \\ & = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} E_m^{(0)} \delta_{km} \\ & = a_{nk}^{(1)} E_k^{(0)} \end{aligned}$$

有2项:  $\int \psi_k^{(0)*} \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)} dx = H_{kn}^{(2)}$

方程右边第1项

$$\begin{aligned} & \int \psi_k^{(0)*} E_n^{(1)} \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} dx \\ & = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \int \psi_k^{(0)*} E_n^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} dx \\ & = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} E_n^{(1)} \delta_{km} \\ & = a_{nk}^{(1)} E_n^{(1)} \end{aligned}$$

方程右边第2项

$$\int \psi_k^{(0)*} E_n^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)} dx = E_n^{(2)} \delta_{kn}$$

$$a_{kn}^{(1)} E_n^{(0)} + H_{kn}' = E_n^{(1)} a_{kn}^{(1)} + E_n^{(1)} \delta_{kn}$$

$$k \neq n$$

$$a_{kn}^{(1)} E_n^{(0)} + H_{kn}' = E_n^{(1)} a_{kn}^{(1)}$$

$$a_{kn}^{(1)} = \frac{H_{kn}'}{E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}}$$

$$k = n$$

$$a_{nn}^{(1)} E_n^{(0)} + H_{nn}' = E_n^{(1)} a_{nn}^{(1)} + E_n^{(1)}$$

$$E_n^{(1)} = H_{nn}'$$

$$\Rightarrow \left. \begin{aligned} E_n^{(1)} &= H_{nn}' \\ a_{kn}^{(1)} &= \frac{H_{kn}'}{E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

本征函数的1阶修正

$$\psi_n^{(1)} = \sum_{k \neq n} \frac{H_{kn}'}{E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}} \psi_k^{(0)} \quad \psi_m^{(1)} = \sum_{k \neq m} \frac{H_{mk}'}{E_m^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}} \psi_k^{(0)}$$

$$H_{mn}' = \langle \psi_m^{(1)} | \hat{H}' | \psi_n^{(0)} \rangle$$

本征值的1阶修正

$$E_n^{(1)} = H_{nn}' \quad H_{nn}' = \langle \psi_n^{(1)} | \hat{H}' | \psi_n^{(0)} \rangle \text{ 平均值}$$

$$\text{第2阶} \quad \hat{H}^{(1)} \psi_n^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)} = E_n^{(2)} \psi_n^{(1)} + E_n^{(1)} \psi_n^{(1)} + E_n^{(2)} \psi_n^{(0)}$$

0阶本征函数  $\{\psi_n^{(0)}\}$  构成完备正交基。

$$\Rightarrow \psi_n^{(1)} = \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$\hat{H}^{(1)} \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} + \hat{H}^{(2)} \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} = E_n^{(2)} \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$+ E_n^{(1)} \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} + E_n^{(2)} \sum_m \delta_{mn} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} E_n^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)} + \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \sum_k H_{km}' \psi_k^{(0)} = E_n^{(2)} \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$\hookrightarrow \sum_k a_{kn}^{(1)} \sum_m H_{mk}' \psi_m^{(0)} + E_n^{(1)} \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$+ E_n^{(2)} \sum_m \delta_{mn} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_{mn}^{(1)} E_n^{(1)} + \sum_k a_{kn}^{(1)} H_{mk}' = E_n^{(2)} a_{mn}^{(1)} + E_n^{(1)} a_{mn}^{(1)} + E_n^{(2)} \delta_{mn}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} \sum_k a_{kn}^{(1)} H_{mk}' &= E_n^{(2)} \\ a_{nn}^{(1)} E_n^{(1)} + \sum_k a_{kn}^{(1)} H_{nk}' &= E_n^{(2)} a_{nn}^{(1)} + E_n^{(1)} a_{nn}^{(1)} \quad m \neq n \end{aligned} \right.$$

$$E_n^{(2)} = \sum_m a_{mn}^{(1)} H_{mn}' = \sum_m \frac{H_{mn}' H_{nm}'}{E_n^{(0)} - E_m^{(0)}} = \sum_m \frac{|H_{mn}'|^2}{E_n^{(0)} - E_m^{(0)}}$$

Comment 1) 思路

Step 1 写隔n阶本征方程。

Step 2 用0阶本征函数去展开表示高阶本征函数。

$$\psi_n^{(1)} = \sum_m a_{nm}^{(1)} \psi_m^{(0)}$$

Step 3 解。

2) 量子力学中非简并微扰论的普遍公式。

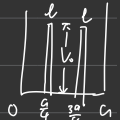
$$E_n = E_n^{(0)} + H_{nn}' + \sum_{k \neq n} \frac{|H_{kn}'|^2}{E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}}$$

$$\psi_n = \psi_n^{(0)} + \sum_{k \neq n} \frac{H_{kn}'}{E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)}} \psi_k^{(0)}$$

例 势场如图, 求粒子能级的修正(到1阶)。

解  $\hat{H} = \hat{H}_0 + \hat{H}'$

$$\hat{H}' = \begin{cases} V_0 & |x - \frac{a}{2}| \leq \frac{d}{2} \\ V_0 & |x - \frac{3a}{2}| \leq \frac{d}{2} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$



$$0 \text{ 阶} \quad E_n^{(0)} = \frac{n^2 \hbar^2 \pi^2}{2ma^2}$$

$$\psi_n^{(0)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$$

$$1 \text{ 阶} \quad H_{nn}' = \langle \psi_n^{(0)} | \hat{H}' | \psi_n^{(0)} \rangle$$

$$= \int_{-d/2}^{d/2} \frac{2}{a} V_0 \sin^2\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) dx + \int_{3d/2}^{5d/2} \frac{2}{a} V_0 \sin^2\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right) dx$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{2V_0 d}{a} & n=2k-1 \\ \frac{2V_0 d}{a} - \frac{V_0}{k\pi} \sin\left(\frac{2k\pi d}{a}\right) & n=2k \end{cases} \quad k=1, 2, \dots$$

例 已知一个晶格中的原子核在谐振子势中

( $\frac{1}{2} m \omega^2 x^2$ ) 如果加上一个外电场  $\mathcal{E}$ , 请用微扰论

计算能级修正

$$\hat{H} = \hat{H}^{(0)} + \hat{H}'$$

$$\hat{H}' = -q \mathcal{E} \hat{x}$$

0阶 本征矢  $|n\rangle$

$$\hat{a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}} \hat{x} + i \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{m\omega}} \hat{p} \right)$$

本征值  $E_n^{(0)} = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \hbar \omega$

$$\hat{x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{a} + \hat{a}^\dagger)$$

1阶  $E_n^{(1)} = H_{nn}^{(1)} = \langle n | -e^2 x | n \rangle = 0$

2阶  $E_n^{(2)} = \langle n | -e^2 x^2 | n \rangle = -2e^2 \langle n | \frac{1}{4a^2} (\hat{p}^2 + \hbar^2) | n \rangle$   
 $= -\frac{2e^2}{4a^2} (\langle n | \hat{p}^2 | n \rangle + \langle n | \hbar^2 | n \rangle)$

$= -\frac{2e^2}{4a^2} (\hbar^2 \delta_{n,n+1} + \hbar^2 \delta_{n,n-1})$

$\Rightarrow E_n^{(2)} = -\frac{e^2 \hbar^2}{2m a^2}$

$m, k$  本题中能量有且仅有2阶修正项。

$\psi = \psi_{空间} \chi_s$

很显然,  $\chi_s$  只有4种状态。

空间部分  $[\hat{H}_1 + \hat{H}_2] \psi_{空间}^{(i)} = E^{(i)} \psi_{空间}^{(i)} \chi_s$

$[\hat{H}_1 + \hat{H}_2] \psi_{空间}^{(i)} = E^{(i)} \psi_{空间}^{(i)}$

$[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla_1^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{r_1}] \phi_n = E_n \phi_n$  本征方程 (质子)

$[-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla_2^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{r_2}] \phi_m = E_m \phi_m$  本征方程 (电子)

$\phi_n(\vec{r}_1) = \psi_{nlm}(r_1, \theta_1, \varphi_1)$

$\phi_m(\vec{r}_2) = \psi_{mlm}(r_2, \theta_2, \varphi_2)$

2个电子 所以

$\psi = \psi_{空间} \chi_s$  整体交换反对称

空间部分 交换对称  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{自旋单态} \quad \text{交换反对称} \\ \text{空间部分} \quad \text{交换反对称} \end{array} \right.$   
 空间部分 交换反对称  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{自旋三重态} \quad \text{交换对称} \end{array} \right.$

空间部分 对称  $\psi_{空间} = \phi_n(\vec{r}_1) \phi_n(\vec{r}_2)$

$\psi_{空间} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi_n(\vec{r}_1) \phi_m(\vec{r}_2) + \phi_m(\vec{r}_1) \phi_n(\vec{r}_2))$

反对称  $\psi_{空间} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\phi_n(\vec{r}_1) \phi_m(\vec{r}_2) - \phi_m(\vec{r}_1) \phi_n(\vec{r}_2))$

重阶  $\psi = \psi_{空间} \chi_s$

基态  $\psi_{空间} = \psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_1) \psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_2)$

$= \psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_1) \psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_2)$

1阶  $E_n^{(1)} = H_{nn}^{(1)}$

$= \int \psi_n^{(1)*} \hat{H} \psi_n^{(1)} d\tau = \int [\psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_1) \psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_2)]^* \frac{e^2}{r_{12}} [\psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_1) \psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_2)] d\tau$

$\psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_1) = \sqrt{\frac{8}{\pi a^3}} e^{-\frac{r_1}{a}}$

$\psi_{1,0,0}(\vec{r}_2) = \sqrt{\frac{8}{\pi a^3}} e^{-\frac{r_2}{a}}$

代入上述积分式  $E_n^{(1)} = \frac{5e^2}{4a_0}$

基态能级到1阶修正

$E_n = E_n^{(0)} + E_n^{(1)}$

$= -74.8 \text{ eV}$

实际值  $E_n = -78.98 \text{ eV}$

评论 ① 思路

$\hat{H} = \hat{H}^{(0)} + \hat{H}^{(1)}$

高阶 相互作用

0阶  $\psi = \psi_{空间} \chi_s$

$\psi_{空间}$  是2个全同电子各自波函数叠加。

$\phi_n(\vec{r}_1) \phi_m(\vec{r}_2)$  分别是每个电子的类氢原子波函数。

1阶  $E_n^{(1)} = H_{nn}^{(1)}$

能级修正

② 简并微扰论

(1) 物理体系  $\hat{H} = \hat{H}^{(0)} + \hat{H}^{(1)}$

本征方程  $\hat{H} \psi = E \psi$

微扰论  $\psi = \psi^{(0)} \psi^{(1)} \psi^{(2)} + \dots$

$E = E^{(0)} + E^{(1)} + E^{(2)} + \dots$

0阶  $\hat{H}^{(0)} \psi^{(0)} = E^{(0)} \psi^{(0)}$

非简并情况  $E_n^{(0)}$  一个本征值  $\sim \psi_n^{(0)}$  一个波函数。

1d 无限深势阱

1d 谐振子

氢原子基态  $(1s, \psi_{1,0,0})$



简并情况  $E_n^{(0)}$  一个本征值  $\sim \psi_{nj}^{(0)}$  个波函数。

$$0 \text{ 阶 } \hat{H}^{(0)} \psi^{(0)} = E^{(0)} \psi^{(0)}$$

所有本征值  $E_n^{(0)}$  0阶本征函数  $\psi_{nj}^{(0)}$   $\rightarrow$  简并度

Step 1 1阶方程:  $\hat{H}^{(1)} \psi^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(0)} \psi^{(1)} = E^{(1)} \psi^{(1)} + E^{(0)} \psi^{(1)}$

处理第  $m$  个能级

$$\hat{H}^{(1)} \psi_n^{(1)} + \hat{H}^{(0)} \psi_n^{(1)} = E_n^{(1)} \psi_n^{(1)} + E_n^{(0)} \psi_n^{(1)}$$

$$(\hat{H}^{(1)} - E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)} = (-\hat{H}^{(0)} + E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)}$$

用已知 0阶结果  $\rightarrow$  1阶结果

Step 2. 0阶本征函数  $\psi_{nj}^{(0)}$  简并波函数。

仍构成空间中一组基矢可以展开表示任意的波函数。

$$0 \text{ 阶波函数 } \psi_n^{(0)} = \sum_j C_j \psi_{nj}^{(0)}$$

叠加原理 0阶简并波函数

$$(\hat{H}^{(1)} - E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)} = (-\hat{H}^{(0)} + E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)}$$

$$(\hat{H}^{(1)} - E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)} = (-\hat{H}^{(0)} + E_n^{(1)}) \sum_j C_j \psi_{nj}^{(0)}$$

由所有简并波函数  $\rightarrow$  1阶结果。

方程左右两边同时乘以  $\psi_{m'}^{(0)*}$  并做内积

$$\text{方程左边 } \int \psi_{m'}^{(0)*} [(\hat{H}^{(1)} - E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)}] d\tau$$

$$= \int [(\hat{H}^{(1)} - E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)}]^* \psi_{m'}^{(0)} d\tau$$

$$\int [(\hat{H}^{(1)} - E_n^{(1)}) \psi_n^{(1)}]^* \psi_{m'}^{(0)} d\tau = 0$$

方程右边

$$\int \psi_{m'}^{(0)*} [-\hat{H}^{(0)} + E_n^{(1)}] \sum_j C_j \psi_{nj}^{(0)} d\tau$$

$$\text{右边第一项 } - \int \psi_{m'}^{(0)*} \hat{H}^{(0)} \sum_j C_j \psi_{nj}^{(0)} d\tau$$

$$= - \sum_j C_j \int \psi_{m'}^{(0)*} \hat{H}^{(0)} \psi_{nj}^{(0)} d\tau$$

$$= - \sum_j C_j H_{mj}$$

$\rightarrow$  任意选择  $l$  个简并波函数  $\psi_{lj}^{(0)}$   
第  $j$  个简并波函数  $\psi_{lj}^{(0)}$

$$\text{方程右边第2项 } \int \psi_{m'}^{(0)*} E_n^{(1)} \sum_j C_j \psi_{nj}^{(0)} d\tau$$

$$= \sum_j C_j E_n^{(1)} \delta_{mj}$$

$$0 = - \sum_j C_j H_{mj} + \sum_j E_n^{(1)} C_j \delta_{mj}$$

$$\sum_j C_j H_{mj} = \sum_j E_n^{(1)} C_j \delta_{mj}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} H_{11} - E_n^{(1)} & H_{12} & H_{13} & \dots \\ H_{21} & H_{22} - E_n^{(1)} & & \\ H_{31} & & H_{33} - E_n^{(1)} & \\ \vdots & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E_n^{(1)} & & & \\ & E_n^{(1)} & & \\ & & E_n^{(1)} & \\ & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} H_{11} - E_n^{(1)} & H_{12} & H_{13} & \dots \\ H_{21} & H_{22} - E_n^{(1)} & & \\ H_{31} & & H_{33} - E_n^{(1)} & \\ \vdots & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} \text{ 即为展开系数。}$$

$$H_{ij} = \int \psi_{ij}^{(0)*} \hat{H}^{(1)} \psi_{nj}^{(0)} d\tau$$

上述方程有解充要条件

$$\begin{vmatrix} H_{11} - E_n^{(1)} & & & \\ \vdots & & & \\ \vdots & & & \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

化为  $E_n^{(1)}$  的代数方程。

求解得到能级的 1阶修正  $E_n^{(1)}$

结论: ① 思路

$$\text{Step 1 } \hat{H}_0 + \hat{H}'$$

$$0 \text{ 阶 } E_n^{(0)} \sim \psi_{nj}^{(0)}$$

1阶方程

Step 2 利用所有简并的本征函数  $\psi_{nj}^{(0)}$  来展开空间中的任意波函数。

Step 3 化简H'并写成在简并空间中的  
反矩阵为主. (简并空间的薛定谔方程)

$$\begin{pmatrix} H_{11}' - E_n^{(0)} & & & \\ H_{21}' & H_{22}' - E_n^{(0)} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & H_{44}' - E_n^{(0)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ \vdots \\ c_4 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

↓  
解

① 非简并微扰论比较

若同点:  $0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2$

不同点: 非简并微扰论  $\sum_m a_{nm} \psi_m^{(0)}$  (全部)

简并微扰论  $\sum_j c_j \psi_j^{(0)}$  (简并空间)

例: 氢原子  $n=2$  能级的 Stark 效应.

氢原子电子在一个外加电场中

解

$$H = H^{(0)} + H'$$

$$= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - \frac{2e^2}{r} + e\mathcal{E}z$$

0阶时结果  $n=1$   $E_1^{(0)}$   $\psi_{100}^{(0)}$  非简并.

$$n=2 \quad E_2^{(0)} \quad \begin{matrix} \psi_{200}^{(0)} \\ \psi_{210}^{(0)} \\ \psi_{211}^{(0)} \\ \psi_{21-1}^{(0)} \end{matrix} \rightarrow \begin{matrix} \psi_{21}^{(0)} \\ \psi_{22}^{(0)} \\ \psi_{23}^{(0)} \\ \psi_{24}^{(0)} \end{matrix}$$

$$1 \text{ 阶 } \begin{pmatrix} H_{11}' - E_n^{(0)} & H_{12}' & H_{13}' & H_{14}' \\ H_{21}' & H_{22}' - E_n^{(0)} & H_{23}' & H_{24}' \\ H_{31}' & H_{32}' & H_{33}' - E_n^{(0)} & H_{34}' \\ H_{41}' & H_{42}' & H_{43}' & H_{44}' - E_n^{(0)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \\ c_4 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$H_{ij}'$  反矩阵  $\int \psi_{ni}^{(0)*} H' \psi_{nj}^{(0)} d\tau$

$E_n^{(0)}$  反对称  $1 \text{ 阶修正}$

$$c_j \quad \sum_j c_j \psi_j^{(0)}$$

$$H_{ij}' = \int \psi_{ni}^{(0)*} H' \psi_{nj}^{(0)} d\tau$$

$$H' = e\mathcal{E}z = e\mathcal{E}r \cos\theta$$

$$\psi_{21}^{(0)} = \psi_{210}^{(0)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \left(\frac{r}{a_0}\right)^2 \left(2 - \frac{r}{a_0}\right) e^{-\frac{r}{2a_0}}$$

$$\psi_{22}^{(0)} = \psi_{220}^{(0)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{42}} \left(\frac{r}{a_0}\right)^2 \left(\frac{r}{a_0}\right) e^{-\frac{r}{2a_0}} \cos\theta$$

$$\psi_{23}^{(0)} = \psi_{230}^{(0)} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{42}} \left(\frac{r}{a_0}\right)^2 \left(\frac{r}{a_0}\right) e^{-\frac{r}{2a_0}} \sin\theta e^{i\phi}$$

$$\psi_{24}^{(0)} = \psi_{240}^{(0)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{42}} \left(\frac{r}{a_0}\right)^2 \left(\frac{r}{a_0}\right) e^{-\frac{r}{2a_0}} \sin\theta e^{-i\phi}$$

$$H_{ij}' = \int \psi_{ni}^{(0)*} H' \psi_{nj}^{(0)} r \sin\theta d\phi r dr d\theta$$

依被积函数的奇偶性:  $\int_0^\pi \sin\theta / \cos\theta d\theta$

依被积函数奇偶性的奇偶性.

→ 得  $H_{ij}'$  反矩阵只有

$$H_{12}' = H_{21}' = -3e\mathcal{E}a_0$$

其余的矩阵均为0.

$$\begin{pmatrix} -E_n^{(0)} & -3e\mathcal{E}a_0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3e\mathcal{E}a_0 & -E_n^{(0)} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -E_n^{(0)} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -E_n^{(0)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \\ c_4 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

→ 上述矩阵方程有解的条件是

$$\begin{vmatrix} -E_n^{(0)} & -3e\mathcal{E}a_0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3e\mathcal{E}a_0 & -E_n^{(0)} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -E_n^{(0)} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -E_n^{(0)} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$[E_n^{(0)}]^2 [E_n^{(0)} - 3e\mathcal{E}a_0] = 0$$

→ 求解得:

$$E_n^{(0)} = 3e\mathcal{E}a_0$$

$$E_n^{(0)} = -3e\mathcal{E}a_0$$

$$E_n^{(0)} = 0$$

代入原方程

$$c_1 = \frac{1}{2} \quad c_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \quad c_3 = c_4 = 0$$

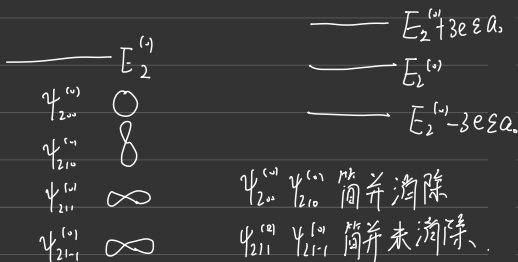
$$c_1 = \frac{1}{2} \quad c_2 = \frac{1}{2} \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\psi_{200}^{(0)} - \psi_{210}^{(0)}]$$

$$c_j \text{ 等级任意. } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\psi_{200}^{(0)} + \psi_{210}^{(0)}]$$

能级的1阶修正:

0 阶

→ |β⟩



ψ\_{2,0}^{(0)} ψ\_{2,1,0}^{(0)} 简并消除  
 ψ\_{2,1,0}^{(0)} ψ\_{2,1,1}^{(0)} 简并未消除

例：原子 n=2 能级处于 z 方向的电场 ε，  
 加 z 方向 磁场 B 中 能级修正 (不耦合)

解：  $\hat{H} = \hat{H}^{(0)} + \hat{H}'$   
 $= -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{r} + \underbrace{\hbar^2 \epsilon}_{eEz} + \underbrace{\hbar^2 \beta}_{\frac{e}{2\mu} L_z B}$

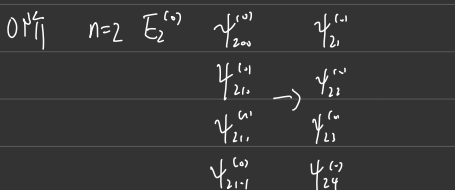
$$= \int \psi_{n'l'm}^{(0)*} \frac{eB}{2\mu} m \hbar \psi_{n'l'm} \cdot r^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\phi$$

$$= \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} m \delta_{ll'} \delta_{mm'}$$

磁场的部分  $H'_{l'm;l'm} = \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} m \delta_{ll'} \delta_{mm'}$   
 只有  $l=l', m=m'$  有值，其他 = 0.

$$H'_{ij} = \begin{cases} 0 & i=j=1 & 2,0 \\ 0 & i=j=2 & 2,1 \\ \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} \hbar & i=j=3 & 2,1 \\ -\frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} \hbar & i=j=4 & 2,-1 \end{cases}$$

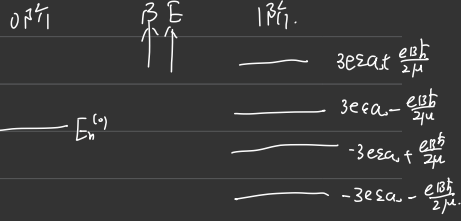
$$\begin{pmatrix} -E_n^{(1)} & -3e\epsilon a_0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3e\epsilon a_0 & -E_n^{(1)} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -E_n^{(1)} + \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -E_n^{(1)} - \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \\ C_4 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$



det = 0 有四个根

$$\begin{cases} E_n^{(1)} = 3e\epsilon a_0 + \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} \\ E_n^{(1)} = 3e\epsilon a_0 - \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} \\ E_n^{(1)} = -3e\epsilon a_0 + \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} \\ E_n^{(1)} = -3e\epsilon a_0 - \frac{eB\hbar}{2\mu} \end{cases}$$

1 阶  $\begin{pmatrix} H_{11} - E_n^{(1)} & H'_{12} & H'_{13} & H'_{14} \\ H'_{21} & H_{22} - E_n^{(1)} & H'_{23} & H'_{24} \\ H'_{31} & H'_{32} & H_{33} - E_n^{(1)} & H'_{34} \\ H'_{41} & H'_{42} & H'_{43} & H_{44} - E_n^{(1)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} C_1 \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \\ C_4 \end{pmatrix} = 0$



$H_{ij} = H_{2ij} + H_{Bij}$   
 $H_{2ij} = \dots$

对于电场扰动而言，无简并态只有  
 $H_{11} = H_{11} = -3e\epsilon a_0$  其他无简并态为 0.

磁场  $H'_{Bij} = \int \psi_{n'l'm}^{(0)*} \frac{eB}{2\mu} L_z^2 \psi_{n'l'm}^{(0)} r^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\phi dr$   
 $= \int \psi_{n'l'm}^{(0)*} \frac{eB}{2\mu} L_z^2 \psi_{n'l'm}^{(0)} r^2 \sin\theta d\theta d\phi dr$

§3 含时微扰论 (量子力学)

(1) 物理体系.

$\hat{H} = \hat{H}_0 + \hat{H}'(t)$   
 不含时 (扰动含时).

一大类含时的量子问题.

回顾一下：没有扰动项

$$\hat{H} = \hat{H}^{(0)}$$

薛定谔方程:  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H}^{(0)} \psi$

分离变量法

$$\psi(x,t) = f(t) \Phi(x)$$

代入原方程:

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} \Phi = \hat{H}^{(0)} f(t) \Phi(x)$$

$$\begin{cases} i\hbar \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} = E f \\ \hat{H}^{(0)} \Phi(x) = E \Phi(x) \end{cases}$$

时间部分  $f = f_0 e^{-iEt/\hbar}$

空间部分  $\Phi_n(x) E_n$

总的解:

$$\psi(x,t) = \sum_n f_n(t) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar} \Phi_n(x)$$

初始时

t时刻

处在  $\Phi_1$  态几率

$|f_1(0)|^2$

$|f_1(t) e^{-iE_1 t/\hbar}|^2 = |f_1(0)|^2$

$\Phi_2$  态几率

$|f_2(0)|^2$

$|f_2(t) e^{-iE_2 t/\hbar}|^2 = |f_2(0)|^2$

$\Phi_n$  态几率

$|f_n(0)|^2$

$|f_n(t) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar}|^2 = |f_n(0)|^2$

定态的物理意义: 处在某个本征态的几率是确定不变的。

$$(2) \hat{H} = \hat{H}^{(0)} + \hat{H}'$$

微扰 含时微扰

用微扰论来处理这一含时的哈密顿量

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H} \psi$$

→ 0阶方程  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi^{(0)}}{\partial t} = \hat{H}^{(0)} \psi^{(0)}$

$\hat{H}^{(0)}$  的本征函数已知  $\rightarrow \Phi_n^{(0)} \rightarrow$  0阶

$$\psi^{(0)} = \sum_n a_n(t) \Phi_n^{(0)}(x)$$

↑ 0阶含时波函数

↓ 本征函数 (未构成一组正交的基, 乘展开表示(含时)波函数)

代入0阶方程

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi^{(0)}}{\partial t} = \hat{H}^{(0)} \psi^{(0)}$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} [\sum_n a_n(t) \Phi_n^{(0)}] = \hat{H}^{(0)} \sum_n a_n(t) \Phi_n^{(0)}$$

方程左右两边同时乘以  $\Phi_m^{(0)*}$  并做内积

$$\text{方程左边} \int \Phi_m^{(0)*} i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \Phi_n^{(0)} dt$$

$$= \sum_n i\hbar \frac{\partial a_n}{\partial t} \int \Phi_m^{(0)*} \Phi_n^{(0)} dx$$

$$= \sum_n i\hbar \frac{\partial a_n}{\partial t} \delta_{mn} = i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m}{\partial t}$$

$$\text{方程右边} \int \Phi_m^{(0)*} \hat{H}^{(0)} \sum_n a_n(t) \Phi_n^{(0)} dx$$

$$= \sum_n a_n(t) E_n \delta_{mn}$$

$$= E_m a_m(t)$$

→ 方程化简为

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m}{\partial t} = E_m a_m$$

$$a_m(t) = a_m(0) e^{-iE_m t/\hbar}$$

0阶结果小结一下:

$$\psi^{(0)} = \sum_n a_n(t) \Phi_n^{(0)} = \sum_n a_n(0) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar} \Phi_n^{(0)}$$

本征函数 展开导致(含时)

1阶方程:  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = (\hat{H}^{(0)} + \hat{H}') \psi$

可以认为0阶本征函数  $\Phi_n^{(0)}$  不完备

基矢可以展开表示空间中的任意波函数

$$\psi(x,t) = \sum_n a_n(t) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar} \Phi_n^{(0)}$$

↑ 展开函数, 0阶本征函数

$$\psi^{(0)}(x,t) = \sum_n a_n(0) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar} \Phi_n^{(0)}$$

思想: 任意的含时波函数

其展开形式与0阶的含时波函数

的展开形式非常类似

体现出扰动的效果

将上述试探函数代入方程中

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} [\sum_n a_n(t) e^{i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n^{(0)}] = (H^{(0)} + H^{(1)}) [\sum_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n^{(0)}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_n i\hbar \frac{\partial a_n}{\partial t} e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n + i\hbar a_n (-i \frac{E_n}{\hbar}) e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n &= \\ \sum_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} E_n \Phi_n + \sum_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} H^{(1)} \Phi_n & \\ \text{左边第1项} \sum_n i\hbar a_n (-i \frac{E_n}{\hbar}) e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n & \\ = \sum_n a_n E_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{右边第1项} \sum_n a_n E_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n & \\ \sum_n i\hbar \frac{\partial a_n}{\partial t} e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n = \sum_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} H^{(1)} \Phi_n & \\ \text{方程左右边同时乘以} \Phi_m^* e^{i \frac{E_m t}{\hbar}} \text{并做内} & \\ \text{积} & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \rightarrow \int i\hbar \frac{\partial a_n}{\partial t} e^{i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} e^{-i \frac{E_m t}{\hbar}} \Phi_m^* \Phi_n dx & \\ = \int \sum_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} e^{i \frac{E_m t}{\hbar}} \Phi_m^* H^{(1)} \Phi_n dx & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{方程左边: } \int \sum_n i\hbar \frac{\partial a_n}{\partial t} e^{i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} e^{-i \frac{E_m t}{\hbar}} \Phi_m^* \Phi_n dx & \\ = \sum_n i\hbar \frac{\partial a_n}{\partial t} e^{i \frac{(E_n - E_m)t}{\hbar}} \int \Phi_m^* \Phi_n dx & \\ = i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m}{\partial t} & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{方程右边} \int \sum_n a_n e^{i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} e^{-i \frac{E_m t}{\hbar}} \Phi_m^* H^{(1)} \Phi_n dx & \\ = \sum_n a_n e^{i \frac{(E_n - E_m)t}{\hbar}} \int \Phi_m^* H^{(1)} \Phi_n dx & \end{aligned}$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m}{\partial t} = \sum_n a_n e^{i \frac{(E_n - E_m)t}{\hbar}} H_{mn}^{(1)} a_n(t) = a_m^{(1)} + a_m^{(2)}$$

0阶结果  $i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m^{(0)}}{\partial t} = 0$   $a_m^{(0)} = \int c_k$

(表示是一个常数)

意味着系统初始处在第k个本征态  $\Phi_k$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{1阶结果: } i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m^{(1)}}{\partial t} &= \sum_n a_n^{(0)} e^{i \frac{(E_n - E_m)t}{\hbar}} H_{mn}^{(1)} \\ &= \sum_n c_n e^{i \frac{(E_n - E_m)t}{\hbar}} H_{mn}^{(1)} \\ &= e^{i \frac{(E_m - E_m)t}{\hbar}} H_{mk}^{(1)} \end{aligned}$$

(含指数因子的常微分方程)

$$\omega_{mk} = \frac{E_m - E_k}{\hbar}$$

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m^{(1)}}{\partial t} = e^{i\omega_{mk}t} H_{mk}^{(1)}$$

$$a_m^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t e^{i\omega_{mk}t'} H_{mk}^{(1)} dt'$$

评论 ①思路 0阶方程

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi^{(0)}}{\partial t} = H^{(0)} \psi^{(0)}$$

$$\psi^{(0)} = \sum_n a_n^{(0)} e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n$$

1阶方程

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = (H^{(0)} + H^{(1)}) \psi$$

用0阶本征函数来展开表示

$$\psi = \sum_n a_n(t) e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n$$

左右两边乘以  $\Phi_m^* e^{i \frac{E_m t}{\hbar}}$

用正交归一性化简

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial a_m^{(1)}}{\partial t} = e^{i\omega_{mk}t} H_{mk}^{(1)} \text{ (1阶方程)}$$

化简为展开

系数的

$$a_m^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t e^{i\omega_{mk}t'} H_{mk}^{(1)} dt' \text{ (解常微分方程)}$$

② 与非简并微扰论 简并微扰论 相比

相同点: 0阶  $\rightarrow$  1阶  $\rightarrow$  ...

用0阶本征函数来展开表示求得的波函数

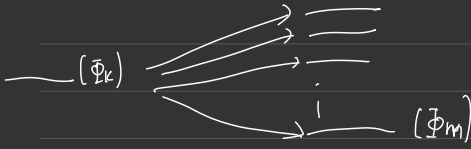
不同点: 简并微扰论 只用简并的本征函数来展开表示

含时微扰论用与0阶一样的展开形式  $a_n(t) e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n$  (只是展开系数变化)

$$\text{② } a_n^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t e^{i\omega_{nk}t'} H_{nk}^{(1)} dt'$$

$$\begin{aligned} \psi &= \sum_n a_n e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n \\ &= \sum_n [a_n^{(0)} + a_n^{(1)}] e^{-i \frac{E_n t}{\hbar}} \Phi_n \end{aligned}$$

初始



量子力学  
体系由开始  
只处在若干  
本征态中

$$a_m = \delta_{mk}$$

$H'$  扰动

末了可以处在  
各种可能的状态

其占居几率

$$a_m^{(1)}$$

例) 有一个量子体系其能级和能量本征态为  $E_n \Psi_n$ . ( $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) 已知初始时体系处在基态.

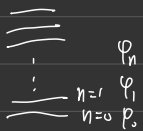
此时受到一个衰减的扰动  $H' = F \omega e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}}$ .

( $\tau$  为特征时间)

试计算很长一段时间后, 体系处在各激发态的几率.

解.

$H'$  扰动



$$H = H_0 + H'$$

初始时处在  $\Psi_0$

末了可以处在其他状态.

$$\psi = \sum_n a_n(t) e^{-iE_n t/\hbar} \Psi_n$$

$$a_m^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t H'_{mk} e^{i\omega_{mk} t'} dt'$$

$$H'_{mk} = \int \Psi_m^* H' \Psi_k dx$$

$$= \int \Psi_m^* F \omega e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}} \Psi_k dx$$

$$= F_{mk} \omega e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}}$$

代入表达式

$$\begin{aligned} a_m^{(1)}(t) &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t e^{i\omega_{mk} t'} H'_{mk} dt' \\ &= \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t e^{i\omega_{mk} t'} F_{mk} \omega e^{-\frac{t'}{\tau}} dt' \\ &= \frac{F_{mk} \omega}{i\hbar} \int_0^t e^{(i\omega_{mk} - \frac{1}{\tau}) t'} dt' \end{aligned}$$

处在第  $m$  个本征态的几率

$$\begin{aligned} P_m &= |a_m^{(1)}|^2 = \left| \frac{F_{mk}}{i\hbar} \int_0^t e^{(i\omega_{mk} - \frac{1}{\tau}) t'} dt' \right|^2 \\ &= \left| \frac{F_{mk} (e^{(i\omega_{mk} - \frac{1}{\tau}) t} - 1)}{-\frac{1}{\tau} \omega_{mk} - \frac{i}{\tau}} \right|^2 \end{aligned}$$

初始处在基态  $k=0$

$t \gg \tau$ .

$$P_m \approx \frac{|F_{m0}|^2}{\hbar^2 \omega_{m0}^2 + \frac{1}{\tau^2}}$$

### §4 量子跃迁

(1) 含时微扰论  $H = H^{(0)} + H'(t)$

$$\psi = \sum_n a_n e^{-iE_n t/\hbar} \Phi_n(x)$$

展开系数      对应本征函数

$$a_n = a_n^{(0)} + a_n^{(1)} + \dots$$

$a_n^{(0)} = \delta_{nk}$  初始处于第  $k$  个本征态.

$$a_n^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t H'_{nk} e^{i\omega_{nk} t'} dt'$$

$$H'(t) = \begin{cases} \sim e^{-\frac{t}{\tau}} & \text{衰减型} \\ \sim \delta(t-\tau) & \text{突发型} \\ \sim c & \text{常数值} \\ \sim \cos \omega t & \text{周期型} \end{cases}$$

(2) 常扰动.

常扰动

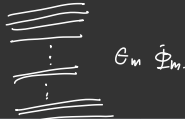
初始  $|\Phi_k\rangle$

末了  $|\Phi_m\rangle$  ( $m \neq k$ )

$$a_m^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t H'_{mk} e^{i\omega_{mk} t'} dt'$$

从初始时单态  $\Phi_k$  经过常扰动末了处在大量可能态  $\Phi_m$ .

$\Phi_k$



大量的末态  $\Phi_m$   
态密度  $\rho(\epsilon)$   
在  $\epsilon$  的附近  
小范围内的  
状态数目。

总的跃迁几率

$$W = \sum_m |a_m^{(1)}|^2 = \int |a_m^{(1)}|^2 \rho(\epsilon) d\epsilon$$

从初始态  $\Phi_k$  跃迁到所有可能末态  $\Phi_m$  的几率之和

首先计算一下  $a_m^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t H'_{mk} e^{i\omega_{mk}t'} dt'$

展开系数  $a_m^{(1)}(t) = -\frac{H'_{mk}}{\hbar} \frac{e^{i\omega_{mk}t} - 1}{\omega_{mk}}$

→ 在每个  $m$  态上的占据几率

$$|a_m^{(1)}|^2 = \frac{4 |H'_{mk}|^2 \sin^2 \frac{\omega_{mk} t}{2}}{\hbar^2 \omega_{mk}^2}$$

代入  $W = \frac{4}{\hbar^2} \int |H'_{mk}|^2 \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\omega_{mk} t}{2}}{\omega_{mk}^2} \rho(\epsilon) d\epsilon$

$\epsilon = \hbar\omega$

$d\epsilon = \hbar d\omega$

$$W = \frac{4}{\hbar} |H'_{mk}|^2 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\omega_{mk} t}{2}}{\omega_{mk}^2} \rho(\epsilon) d\omega$$

$\delta$  函数

$$\delta(x) = \begin{cases} \infty & x=0 \\ 0 & x \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\int \delta(x) dx = 1$$

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 xt}{\pi t x^2} = \delta(x) \quad \text{极限意义}$$

$$\int \chi = \frac{W_{mk}}{2} \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 xt}{\pi t x^2} = \delta(x)$$

$$W = \frac{2\pi t}{\hbar} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |H'_{mk}|^2 \delta(\omega) \rho(\epsilon) d\omega = \frac{2\pi t}{\hbar} |H'_{mk}|^2 \rho(\epsilon)$$

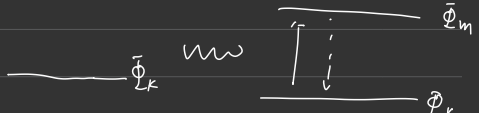
单位时间的跃迁几率

$$w = \frac{W}{t} = \frac{2\pi}{\hbar} |H'_{mk}|^2 \rho(\epsilon)$$

费米黄金规则!  
系数 跃迁 态密度  
矩阵元 中间过程 目标态

(2) 周期性扰动情况

$$H'(t) = 2F \cos \omega t = F(e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t})$$



考虑周期性扰动只有2个状态

$$H' = F(e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t})$$

$$H'_{mk} = \int \Phi_m^* H' \Phi_k dx$$

$$= \int \Phi_m^* F(e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t}) \Phi_k dx$$

$$= \int \Phi_m^* F \Phi_k dx (e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t})$$

$$= F_{mk} (e^{i\omega t} + e^{-i\omega t})$$

展开系数  $a_m^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_0^t H'_{mk} e^{i\omega_{mk}t'} dt'$

$$= -\frac{F_{mk}}{\hbar} \left[ \frac{e^{i(\omega_{mk} + \omega)t}}{\omega_{mk} + \omega} + \frac{e^{i(\omega_{mk} - \omega)t}}{\omega_{mk} - \omega} \right]$$

$\omega = -\omega_{mk}$  时最显著  $\omega = \omega_{mk}$  时最显著

$$W = |a_m^{(1)}|^2 = \frac{4 |F_{mk}|^2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} (\omega_{mk} \pm \omega) t}{\hbar^2 (\omega_{mk} \pm \omega)^2}$$

总的跃迁几率

未扰的  
占据几率

$$\int \chi = \frac{1}{2} (\omega_{mk} \pm \omega) \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 xt}{\pi t x^2} = \delta(x)$$

总的跃迁几率  $W = \frac{2\pi t}{h} |F_{mk}|^2 \delta(W_{mk} \pm \omega)$

单位时间跃迁几率  $\frac{W}{t}$  —  $\psi_m$

$W = \frac{W}{t} = \frac{2\pi}{h} |F_{mk}|^2 \delta(W_{mk} \pm \omega)$  —  $\psi_k$   
 $= \frac{2\pi}{h} |F_{mk}|^2 \delta(E_m - E_k \pm \hbar\omega)$

$E_m - E_k + \hbar\omega = 0 \rightarrow E_m = E_k - \hbar\omega$  发射  $\hbar\omega$  光子  
 $E_m - E_k - \hbar\omega = 0 \rightarrow E_m = E_k + \hbar\omega$  吸收  $\hbar\omega$  光子

光的吸收与发射: 体系吸收或发射  $\hbar\omega$  的光  
 从  $\psi_m$  态跃迁到  $\psi_k$  态.

上述过程只有  $\omega = \pm W_{mk}$  时才发生,  
 一个共振的量子跃迁过程.

§5 变分法

(1) 物理体系

严格可解 · 微扰论 · 变分法  
 $\hat{H}$  |  $\hat{H} = \hat{H}^{(0)} + \hat{H}'$  | 应用范围广.

很少 | 扰动项较小

(2) 处理体系  $\hat{H}$   
 本征方程  $\hat{H}\psi = E\psi$   
 本征值  $E_0, E_1, E_2, \dots, E_n$   
 本征函数  $\psi_0, \psi_1, \psi_2, \dots, \psi_n$   
 任意波函数  $\psi = \sum a_n \psi_n$ .

能量平均值

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{H} &= \int \psi^* \hat{H} \psi d\tau \\ &= \int \sum_m a_m^* \psi_m^* \hat{H} \sum_n a_n \psi_n d\tau \\ &= \frac{\sum_m \sum_n a_m^* a_n E_n \int \psi_m^* \psi_n d\tau}{\int \psi^* \psi d\tau} \\ &= \sum_n |a_n|^2 \underbrace{E_n}_{\text{几率本征值}} \end{aligned}$$

所有的能量本征值  $E_n \geq E_0$  (基态能量).

$$\bar{H} = \sum_n |a_n|^2 E_n \geq \sum_n |a_n|^2 E_0 = E_0$$

当任意波函数恰好 = 基态波函数时,  
 能量平均值 = 基态能量  $E_0$ .

变分思想: 任意波函数的能量平均值的  
 最小值 = 基态能量.

变分法基本思想: 取一大类试探波函数  
 $\psi(\lambda)$  参数.

→ 计算其能量平均值  $\bar{H} = \int \psi^* \hat{H} \psi d\tau$ .

→  $\frac{d\bar{H}}{d\lambda} = 0$  求  $\bar{H}$  的极值点.

对应的  $\bar{H}$  的极小值就是基态能量

而相应的波函数就是基态波函数.

例: 利用变分法求解一维谐振子的基态能量

$$\hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m\omega^2 x^2$$

Step 1 取一个试探波函数

$$\psi = e^{-\alpha x^2} \quad (\alpha \text{ 是变分参数})$$

(猜它是一个高斯型波包)

Step 2 计算能量平均值

$$\bar{H} = \frac{\int \psi^* \hat{H} \psi dx}{\int \psi^* \psi dx}$$

$$\int \psi^* \psi dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-\alpha x^2} e^{-\alpha x^2} dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2\alpha}}$$

$$\int \psi^* \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m\omega^2 x^2 \right] \psi dx$$

$$= \int e^{-\alpha x^2} \left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{2} m\omega^2 x^2 \right] e^{-\alpha x^2} dx$$

$$\bar{H} = \frac{\int \psi^* \hat{H} \psi dx}{\int \psi^* \psi dx}$$

$$= \frac{\hbar^2 \alpha^2}{2m} + \frac{m\omega^2}{8\alpha} \quad (\text{类似的一个函数})$$



Step 3 求  $\bar{H}$  的极值点.

$$\frac{d\bar{H}}{d\lambda} = 0 \rightarrow \frac{d\bar{H}}{d\lambda} = \frac{\hbar^2}{2m} - \frac{m\omega^2}{8\lambda^3} = 0.$$

$$\lambda = \frac{m\omega}{2\hbar} \quad \text{能量平均值 } \bar{H}_{n=1} = \frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega.$$

$$\text{代入因 } \psi(x) = e^{-\alpha x}$$

$$= e^{-i \frac{m\omega x}{\hbar}} = e^{-\frac{1}{2}(\omega x)^2} \quad d = \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{\hbar}}$$

变分法求得能量极值 = 基态能量  $\frac{1}{2}\hbar\omega$

获得波函数形式 = 基态波函数

例 氢原子的基态能量.

$$\text{解 } \hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - \frac{Ze^2}{r_1} - \frac{Ze^2}{r_2} + \frac{e^2}{r_{12}}.$$

Step 1 取试探波函数

$$\psi = \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi_{\text{自旋}}$$

$$\psi_{\text{空间}}(r_1, r_2) = \psi_{1s}(r_1) \psi_{1s}(r_2)$$

一号电子基态 二号电子基态

$$\psi_{1s}(r) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{Z}{a_0}\right)^{3/2} e^{-\frac{Z}{a_0}r} \quad (\text{氢原子基态波函数})$$

由于电子-电子相互作用

所以电子受到原子核的束缚 

就相应减小,  $Z$  不再是  $Z=2$  有效的减小一些

$$\psi(r_1, r_2) = \psi_{1s}(r_1) \psi_{1s}(r_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{Z}{a_0}\right)^3 e^{-\frac{Z}{a_0}r_1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left(\frac{Z}{a_0}\right)^3 e^{-\frac{Z}{a_0}r_2}.$$

$Z$  是有效电荷, 变分参数.

Step 2 计算能量平均值

$$\bar{H} = \int \psi^* \hat{H} \psi d\tau_1 d\tau_2.$$

就是关于  $r_1, r_2$  的积分

$$\bar{H} = \frac{e^2 Z^2}{a_0} - \frac{4e^2 Z}{a_0} + \frac{5e^2 Z^2}{8a_0}.$$

Step 3 求极值点.

$$\frac{d\bar{H}}{dZ} = 0. \quad \frac{d\bar{H}}{dZ} = \frac{2e^2 Z}{a_0} - \frac{4e^2}{a_0} + \frac{5e^2 Z}{4a_0} = 0.$$

$$\text{求解该极值点. } Z = \frac{27}{16} \approx 1.69 < 2$$

$$\text{代入原方程 } \bar{H} \text{ 的极值 } \bar{H}_{\text{min}} = E_0 = -2.85 \frac{e^2}{a_0}.$$

$$\text{实验值: } E_0 = -29.4 \frac{eV}{a_0}$$

$$\text{微扰论: } E_0 = -2.75 \frac{eV}{a_0}.$$

例: 氢原子的基态能量.

$$\text{解 } \hat{H} = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 - \frac{e^2}{r_A} - \frac{e^2}{r_B} + \frac{e^2}{r_{AB}}.$$

(1,2h) (2,2h) (1,A势) (1,B势)

$-\frac{e^2}{r_A} - \frac{e^2}{r_B} + \frac{e^2}{r_{AB}}$

(2,A势) (2,B势) (A,B势)

Heitler-London (海特勒-伦敦)

Step 1 取试探波函数

$$\psi = \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi_{\text{自旋}} \quad \downarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [|\uparrow\downarrow\rangle - |\downarrow\uparrow\rangle]$$

$$\psi(r_{1A}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi a_0^3}} e^{-\frac{r_{1A}}{a_0}} \quad (1 \text{号电子绕着A原子核})$$

$$\psi(r_{2B}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi a_0^3}} e^{-\frac{r_{2B}}{a_0}} \quad (2 \text{号电子绕着B原子核})$$

$$\psi = \psi_{\text{空间}} \chi_{\text{自旋}}$$

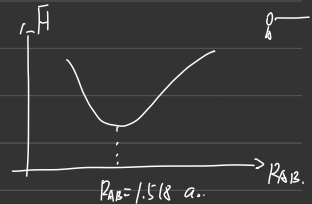
$$= [\psi(r_{1A})\psi(r_{2B}) + \psi(r_{1B})\psi(r_{2A})] \chi$$

↑ 号电子绕A的核    ↑ 号电子绕B的核.  
两个原子核共用一个电子.

Step 2 计算能量平均值

$$\bar{H} = \int \psi^* \hat{H} \psi d\tau.$$

Step 3



# 量子力学

## 量子力学的基本实验现象

## 量子力学的基本理论框架

波函数  $\psi$   
 力学算符  $\hat{F}$   
 方程  $i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H}\psi$

波动力学. Step 1 薛定谔方程  $\hat{F}\psi = E\psi$   
 ↓  
 Step 2 通解  
 ↓  
 Step 3 边界.

↓  
 总角动量  $\hat{L}^2, \hat{L}_z$   
 ↓  
 量子体系  
 玻色子 费米子  
 对称 反对称

## 近似方法

非简并微扰论  $E_n = E_n^{(0)} + \langle n | \hat{H}' | n \rangle + \sum_{m \neq n} \frac{\langle n | \hat{H}' | m \rangle \langle m | \hat{H}' | n \rangle}{E_n^{(0)} - E_m^{(0)}}$   
 $\langle \psi_n |$   
 ↓  
 变分法  
 $\psi(\lambda)$   
 $\hat{H}$   
 $\frac{dE}{d\lambda} = 0$   
 简并微扰论  $\begin{pmatrix} H_{11} - E_n^{(0)} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix} = 0$   
 $a_n^{(1)} = \frac{1}{i\hbar} \int_{t_0}^{t_1} H_{nm} e^{i\omega_{nm}t'} dt'$   
 多时微扰论

1维问题 3维问题, 矩阵力学问题, 近似方法

求解薛定谔方程

## 1维无限深

$\psi_n = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a}} \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{a}\right)$   
 $E_n$

## 1维有限深

分区域

## 1维势垒

分区域

## 1维谐振子

$\psi_n$  透射系数

## 1维势阱

透射系数

作为边界

反射/透射.  $E_n (n+1)\hbar\omega$

## 角动量

$\hat{L}^2 Y_{lm} = \hbar^2 l(l+1) Y_{lm}$   
 $\hat{L}_z \psi = m\hbar \psi$

## 中心势场

径向方程  $\frac{1}{r} \frac{d^2}{dr^2} (rR) + \left[ \frac{2mCE - U}{\hbar^2} - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} \right] R = 0$

## 球形势阱

$\psi_{nlm} = R(r) Y_{lm}$

## 三维谐振子

## 电子在电磁场运动

$\psi = \psi_{p1} \psi_y \psi_{p2}$

↓  
 反对称性 Step 1 反对称方程

Step 2 表规则.

Step 3. 求解.

## 能谱理论

$(\ )_{x,y,z}$

## 1个粒子多体表象

$\hat{a}^{\dagger} |n\rangle = \sqrt{n+1} |n+1\rangle$   
 $\hat{a} |n\rangle = \sqrt{n} |n-1\rangle$

## 自旋体系

$\hat{\sigma}_x, \hat{\sigma}_y, \hat{\sigma}_z$   
 $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

## 两自旋体系

$\hat{S}^2, \hat{S}_z$   
 各自自旋的运算规则